## **GD**CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

# CDC<sup>®</sup> STORAGE MODULE DRIVE BK4XX BK5XX

INSTALLATION AND CHECKOUT MAINTENANCE PARTS DATA

Volume 1 of 2

HARDWARE MAINTENANCE MANUAL

		- <b>"X</b> * ()	-	- 11-144 14-14		SIO	N RE	COF	<b>RD</b>		** : <u>.</u> .	• •		
REVISION		DESCRIPTION												
01	Pre	Preliminary manual released.												
(9-29-76)	····		<u> </u>		4, 41 <u>, 1</u> ,		2		- Justin -				Na	n-
02	Add	ed elec	ctroni	c .pacl	kage 1	epair.	and r	eplac	ement	infor	matior	n, add	itional	parts
(10-26-76)		a infoi												ф -
03	Add	ed cori	rectio	ns, t	est ar	nd adj	ustmer	nt inf	ormati	ion, a	nd che	eckout	informa	tion.
(12-1-76)-	• <u> </u>										/>	1 <b>4</b> 4	nge store	
A	Man	ual re	leased	incl	uding	ECOs	48092,	4811	3C, 48	8151,	48155	, 4819	6A, 4820	0,
(12-15-76)		10, 482										· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		ŧ
В	Man	ual upo	dated	to in	clude	teçhn	ical a	nd ed	itoria	al cha	nges.			1
(1-18-77)		•				·				·				<u> </u>
C	Man	ual upo	dated	to in	clude	Engin	eerind	r Chan	ge Oro	ders 4	8322,	48365	A, 48436	•
<u>(3-22-77)</u>	Tec	hnical	and e	ditor	ial cl	nanges			ous dit tous				* *	,
7			N2								<u></u>			
			• *										ñ.,1	
													(L_)	
						*							, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
			Ğ			·····,					·····			
·			;								مدر :			
·			4	2									·	······
<u>ېن</u> ٤	- <u>-</u>	<u> </u>		······	~~~~									
					÷							2		
<u>.</u>					 ^1	٠,						ξ. Έ		
					×								·	
<u>,</u> (4)							\$			*				
-		19 Mp		87.1	Ċ.		4	<u>,</u> ,	. ?				<i></i>	
1	*	۰,				- 		يەر د		÷			م مدر رئ	<u> </u>
i.													~	¢,
		ż		•		*.a						5		
	×7			<b>.</b>		•	<u>ن</u> م	*		ر	کر .	\$ }		
s.		š.		2		<u></u>	••				j	.0		
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			I		<u></u>			<u>, i y</u>					·····	
ł.	i			·····		•	°.4						»	
					.*		<u></u>	<u></u>	<u>(</u>					
						.~				.5-m			-	
+	5		đ.						**		•			
 *			•			·47				· •,			· · · · · · ·	
		*								v			<i>V</i> 4	• :.
	<u> </u>			· · · ·			·.				ň.	•	•	KØR 0639

KØR 0639

REVISION LETTERS 1,0,Q AND X ARE NOT USED Address comments concerning this manual to: Control Data Corporation Technical Publications Dept. 7801 Computer Avenue Minneapolis, Mn. 55435

by Control Data Corporation Printed in the United States of America

or use Comment Sheet in the back of this manual.

© 1976, 1977

## MANUAL TO EQUIPMENT LEVEL CORRELATION

This manual reflects the equipment configurations listed below.

EXPLANATION: Locate the equipment type and series number, as shown on the equipment FCO log, in the list below. Immediately to the right of the series number is an FCO number. If that number and all of the numbers underneath it match all of the numbers on the equipment FCO log, then this manual accurately reflects the equipment.

This correlation sheet also applies to the following related manuals:

Publication No. 83322240	Rev. A	Publication No	Rev.
Publication No. 83322250	Rev. A	Publication No	Rev.

EQUIPMENT TYPE	SERIES	WITH FCO'S	COMMENTS
BK4XX/BK5XX	10 11 12 13	None None None None	

## Sheet\_1\_ of \_1\_

New features, as well as changes, deletions, and additions to information in this manual are indicated by bars in the margins or by a dot near the page number if the entire page is affected. A bar by the page number indicates pagination rather than content has changed.

PAGE	REV	PAGE	REV	PAGE	REV	PAGE	REV	PAGE	REV
Cover	-	2-4	в	2-45	в	3-20	A	3-65	с
Blank	-	2-5	в	2-46	A	3-20.1	C C	3-66	C
itle P	-	2-6.	А	2-47	В	3-20.2	C	3-67	C
i	C	2-7	A	2-48	A	3-21	C	3-68	A
ii	C	2-8	в	2-49	A	3-22	A	3-69	A
7	C	2-9	в	2-50	в	3-23	A	3-70	C
	C	2-10	A	2-51	В	3-24	A	3-71	C
ank	-	2-11	в	2-52	В	3-25	A	3-72	A
i	C	2-12	А	2-53	A	3-26	A	3-73	A
ii	A	2-13	А	2-54	A	3-27	A	3-74	C
:	A	2-14	A	2-55	A	3-28	A	3-75	C
	C	2-15	A	2-56	A	3-29	A	3-76	A
	C	2-16	A	2-57	В	3-30	A	3-77	C
.i	B	2-17	В	2-58	A	3-31	A	3-78	A
ii	C	2-18	A	2-59	В	3-32	C	3-79	B
ank		2-19	В	2-60	A	3-33	C	3-80 3-81	C
	С	2-20	В	2-61	C C	3-34 3-35	C C	3-81	C
ank		2-21	В	2-62	A		A	3-82	C C
ii	В	2-22	A	2-63	A	3-36 3-37	A	3-84	c
ank	-	2-23	В	2-64	A	3-37	A	3-85	c
l Div	-	2-24	A	2-65	A	3-38		3-85	c
ank		S-2B Div	-	2-66 2-67	A	3-39	A	3-80	c
1	A	Blank	- В	2-68	A A	3-40	c	3-88	A
2	A	2-25 2-26	A	S-3 Div	- A	3-41	A	3-89	B
3	A		AA	Blank		3-42	ĉ	3-90	A
4 5	BC	2-27 2-28	AA	3-1	в	3-43	A	3-91	B
5 6	A	S-2C Div	-	Blank	<b>–</b>	3-45	A	3-92	A
-7	A	Blank	-	3-3	c	3-46	Â	3-93	B
8	A	2-29	A	3-4	c	3-47	A	Blank	
9	Â	2-30	A	3-5	č	3-48	ĉ	Cmt Sh	1 -
10	Â	2-30	B	3-6	A	3-49	c	Rtn Env	- 1
11	B	2-32	A	3-7	ĉ	3-50	Ă	Blank	-
12	B	2-33	A	3-8	A	3-51	c l	Cover	-
13	B	2-34	в	3-9	в	3-52	Ă		
14	в	2-35	в	3-10	Ā	3-53	c		
15	Ĩ	2-36	Ā	3-11	c	3-54	Ċ		
16	в	2-37	A	3-12	Ċ	3-55	c		
17	B	2-38	в	3-12.1	C I	3-56	C C		
18	Ā	2-39	Ā	3-12.2	C C	3-57	c		
2 Div		2-40	A	3-13	C C	Blank	-		
ank	-	S-2D Div	-	3-14	A	3-59	C		
-1	A	Blank	-	3-15	A	3-60			
ank		2-41	A	3-16	A	3-61	C		1
2A Div	-	2-42	в	3-17	C	3-62	c		
lank	-	2-43	в	3-18	A	3-63	C		1
-3	A	2-44	в	3-19	C	3-64	C		1
									ØR-06

KØR-OGIIB

This manual contains maintenance information applicable to all the Storage Module Drives (SMDs) listed in the configuration charts (found following the table of contents). The configuration charts define each of the equipments covered by this manual in terms of cabinet mounting styles, cabinet colors, and the various electronic features provided. Since this manual covers all of the various configurations available on the SMD; it is necessary to understand exactly which configuration you have, in order to know which procedures in this manual are applicable to your drive.

This manual provides information relating to the field level maintenance of the SMDs; that is, maintenance which can be performed on the SMD at the installation site. The manual assumes that the reader is already trained in the use of normal mechanical and electronic repair equipment; and it familiar with the basic maintenance procedures, such as soldering, wirewrapping, etc. Also, the procedures contained in this manual are written assuming that the reader knows where all the various parts of the drive are located, what they are called, and how to open the drive to get at them. Anyone not familiar with this type of information is referred to the General Maintenance Information in Section 2. Information in this manual is divided into three sections:

- Section 1 Installation and Checkout
- Section 2 Maintenance
- Section 3 Parts Data

Other manuals, also applicable to the SMDs covered in this manual, are as follows:

Publication No.	Title
83322250	Hardware Maintenance Manual Volume 2, Diagrams and Wire Lists. Applicable to BK4XX
83322240	Hardware Maintenance Manual Volume 2, Diagrams and Wire Lists. Applicable to BK5XX
83322200	Hardware Reference Manual, General Description, Opera- tion, Theory of Operation, Discrete Component Circuits
83322440	Normandale Circuits Manual General Theory, Logic Sym- bology, Data Sheets

## CONTENTS

Configuration Chart	
Abbreviations	
1. INSTALLATION AND CHECKOUT	
Introduction	1-1
Site Preparation	1-1
General	1-1
Space and Clearance	1-1
Environment	1-4
Power Requirements	1-5
Grounding	1-6
Safety Ground	1-6
System Ground	1-6
Interconnect Cables and Terminators	1-6
Packaging	1-8
Installation	1-11
General	1-11
Installation Inspection	1-11
Cabinet Leveling	1-12
Cabinet Modification	1-12
Slide Installation	1-13
Latch Installation	1-13
Cable and Terminator Installation	1-13
Setting Sector Switches	1-16
Checkout	1-17
2. MAINTENANCE	
Introduction	2-1
2A. GENERAL MAINTENANCE INFORMATION	
General	2-3
Safety Precaustions	2-4
Maintenance Tools and Materials	2-5

General	2-5
Disk Packs	2-5
Disk Pack Installation - Removal	2-5
Disk Pack Handling (CE and Data Packs)	2-5
Disk Pack Inspection and Cleaning	2-5
Field Test Unit	2-7
Head Alignment Kit	2-8
System Software	2-9
Maintenance Controls and Test Points	<b>2-1</b> 0
General	2-10
Maintenance Controls	2-10
Test Points	<b>2-1</b> 3
Standard Test Conditions	<b>2-1</b> 7
General	<b>2-1</b> 7
Power On/Off	<b>2-1</b> 7
Online/Offline	<b>2-1</b> 7
Single Channel	<b>2-1</b> 7
Dual Channel	<b>2-1</b> 7
Disconnecting I/O Cables	<b>2-1</b> 7
Manual Carriage Positioning	<b>2-1</b> 8
Accessing Drive For Maintenance	<b>2-1</b> 9
General	2-19
Pack Access Cover Opening and Closing	2-19
Case Assembly Opening and Closing	2-19
Acoustic Top Case Opening	2-19
Acoustic Top Case Closing	2-19
Normal Case Opening	2-19
Normal Case Closing	<b>2-2</b> 3
Raising and Lowering Deck	<b>2-2</b> 3
Raising and Lowering Logic Chassis	<b>2-2</b> 3

2B. PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE

General	2-25
Preventive Maintenance Procedures	2-26
General	2-26
General Cleaning	2-26
Clean Primary Filter	2-26
Replace Absolute Filter	2-26
Clean Shroud and Spindle	2-27
Clean and Lubricate Lockshaft	2-27
Inspect and Clean Rails and Bearings	2-27
Check Power Supply Output	2-28
Check Head Alignment	2-28
2C. TESTS AND ADJUSTMENTS	
General	2-29
Plus and Minus 5 Volt Adjustment	2-30
Head Arm Alignment	2-31
Velocity Gain Adjustment (40 MB)	2-36
Velocity Gain Adjustment (80 MB)	2-40
2D. REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT	
General	2-41
Cabinet Repair	2-42
General	2-42
Case Assemblies	2-42
Adjustment	2-42
Removal-Replacement	2-42
Repair	2-42
Pack Access Cover Assemblies	2-43
Adjustment	2-43
Removal-Replacement	2-43
Repair	2-43
Door Assemblies	2-43
Adjustment	2-43
Removal-Replacement	2-43
Repair	2-43

Side Panel Assemblies	2-44
Adjustment	2-44
Removal-Replacement	2-45
Repair	2-45
Slide Assemblies	2-45
Adjustment	2-45
Removal-Replacement	2-45
Repair	2-47
Electronic Package Repair	2-48
General	2-48
42 Volt Supply/Emergency Retract Assembly (AlAl)	2-48
Adjustment	2-48
Removal-Replacement	2-48
Repair	2-48
12 and 20 Volt Supply (A1A2)	2-48
Adjustment	2-48
Removal-Replacement	2-48
Repair	2-48
5 Volt Supply (AlA3)	2-49
Adjustment	2-49
Removal-Replacement	2-49
Repair	2-49
Blower Motor (A1BM1)	2-49
Adjustment	2-49
Removal-Replacement	2-49
Repair	2-49
Start Triac (AlKl)	2-49
Adjustment	2-49
Removal-Replacement	2-49
Repair	2-49
Logic Chassis (A2)	2-50
Adjustment	2-50
Removal-Replacement	2-50

Repair	2-50
Control Panel Assembly (A3A01)	2-51
Adjustment	2-51
Removal-Replacement	2-51
Repair	2-51
Power Amplifier Assembly (A3A04)	2-51
Adjustment	2-51
Removal-Replacement	2-51
Repair	2-51
Track Servo Preamplifier (A3A05)	2-52
Adjustment	2-52
Removal-Replacement	2-52
Repair	2-52
Drive Belt	2-52
Adjustment	2-52
Removal-Replacement	2-53
Repair	2-53
Drive Motor and Brake Assemblies (A3DM1, A3HB1)	2-53
Adjustment	2-53
Removal-Replacement	2-53
Repair	2-55
Spindle Assembly	2-55
Adjustment	2-55
Removal-Replacement	2-55
Repair	2-56
Static Ground Spring	2-56
Adjustment	2-57
Removal-Replacement	2-57
Repair	2-57
Speed Transducer (A3L1)	2-57
Adjustment	2-57
Removal-Replacement	2-58
Repair	2-58
Velocity Transducer (A3L2)	2-58

Adjustment	2-58
Removal-Replacement	2-58
Repair	2-59
Pack Cover Solenoid (A3L3)	2-59
Adjustment	2-59
Removal-Replacement	2-59
Repair	2-61
Rail Bracket Assembly	2-61
Adjustment	2-61
Removal-Replacement	2-61
Repair	2-61
Carriage and Coil Assembly	2-61
Heads Loaded Switch (A3S2)	2-61
Adjustment	2-61
Removal-Replacement	2-62
Repair	2-62
Flex Lead Assembly	2-62
Adjustment	2-62
Removal-Replacement	2-62
Repair	<b>2-6</b> 2
Magnet Assembly	<b>2-6</b> 2
Adjustment	<b>2-6</b> 2
Removal-Replacement	<b>2-6</b> 2
Repair	<b>2-6</b> 3
Head Arm Assemblies	<b>2-6</b> 3
Adjustment .	<b>2-6</b> 3
Removal-Replacement	<b>2-6</b> 3
Repair	<b>2-6</b> 6
Cable Assemblies (Wl through W4, Wll, Wl2)	2-68
Adjustment	<b>2-6</b> 8
Removal-Replacement	<b>2-6</b> 8
Repair	<b>2-6</b> 8
3. PARTS DATA	
Introduction	3-1

Color Code Chart	3-3	Rear Door Assembly - Acoustic Drawer	3-43
Final Assembly Locator	3-5	Side Panel - Nonacoustic	3-45
Final Assembly - Pedestal	3-7	Side Panel Assembly - Acoustic	3-47
Final Assembly - Acoustic Cabinet	3-11	Drive Electronics Locator	3-49
Final Assembly - Acoustic Drawer	3-15	Control Panel Assembly	3-53
Final Assembly - 30 Inch Rack Mount	3-19	Logic Chassis Assembly	3-55
Final Assembly - 36 Inch Rack Mount	3-20.1	Deck Assembly	3-57
Final Assembly - Nude	3-21	Spindle Assembly	3-69
Case Assembly - Pedestal	3-23	Rail Bracket Assembly	3-71
Case Assembly - Acoustic Cabinet	3-25	Carriage and Coil Assembly	3-73
Case Assembly - Acoustic Drawer	3-27	Magnet Assembly	3-75
Case Assembly - 30 Inch Rack Mount	3-29	Drive Motor and Brake Assemblies	3-77
Case Assembly - 36 Inch Rack Mount	3-31	Power Amplifier	3-79
Pack Access Cover Assembly - Nonacoustic	3-33	Base Assembly	3-81
Pack Access Cover Assembly -		Power Supply Assembly	3-87
Acoustic	3-35	Component Assembly, Type _SJV	3-89
Front and Rear Door - Nonacoustic	3-37	Component Assembly, Type _SKV	3-91
Front Door Assembly - Acoustic	3-39	Component Assembly	3-93
Rear Door Assembly - Acoustic Cabinet	3-41		

## FIGURES

1-1	Clearances - Pedestal Cabinet	1-2
1-2	Clearances - Acoustic Cabinet	1-2
1-3	Clearances - Acoustic Drawer	1-3
1-4	Clearances - 30-Inch Rack	1-3
1-5	Clearances - 36-Inch Rack Mount	1-4
1-6	60 Hz AC Power Connector	1-5
1-7	Start-up Current	1-5
1-8	I/O Cable Configurations	1-7
1-9	A Cable Requirements	1-9
1-10	B Cable Requirements	1-11
1-11	Leveling Pad Installation	1-13
1-12	Cable Installation - Parts Location View	1-15
1-13	AC Power Wiring	1-16
1-14	Sector Switch Positioning	1-17

1-15	Sector Switch Calculation	1-18
2-1	Head Alignment Kit	2-8
2-2	Maintenance Switches and Indicators	2-11
2-3	Physical Location Codes	2-20
2-4	Deck Maintenance Position	2-24
2-5	Power Supply Adjustment Locations	2-30
2-6	Head Arm Alignment	2-33
2-7	Balanced Dibit Pattern	2-34
2-8	40 MB Velocity Transducer Gain Waveforms	2-36
2-9	40 MB Velocity Gain Adjustment Locations	2-37
2-10	40 MB Coarse Velocity Waveform	2-37
2-11	40 MB Fine Velocity Waveforms	2-39
2-12	80 MB Velocity Gain Waveform	2-40

2-13	80 MB Velocity Gain Adjustment Location	2-40	3-10	Case Assembly - 30 Inch Rack Mount	3-28
2-14	Side Panel Adjustment	2-44	3-11	Case Assembly - 36 Inch Rack Mount	3-30
2-15	Slide Assembly Parts Location	2-46	3-12		
2-16	Wirewrap Pin Replacement	2-51	J-12	Nonacoustic	<b>3-3</b> 2
2-17	Drive Belt Adjustment	2-53	3-13	Pack Access Cover Assembly - Acoustic	3-34
2-18	Drive Motor Pulley Adjustment	2-54	3-14	Front and Rear Door - Nonacoustic	3-36
2-19	Spindle/Carriage Alignment	2-55	3-15		3-38
2-20	Speed Transducer Adjustment	2-57	3-16	Rear Door Assembly - Acoustic	• • •
2-21	Velocity Transducer Replacement	2-58	3-10	Cabinet	3-40
2-22	Pack Cover Solenoid Adjustment	2-60	3-17	Rear Door Assembly - Acoustic Drawer	3-42
2-23	Heads Loaded Switch Replacement	2-62	3-18	Side Panel - Nonacoustic	3-44
2-24	Head Replacement - Left Side View	2-63	3-19	Side Panel Assembly - Acoustic	3-46
2-25	Head Replacement - Right Side		3-20	Drive Electronics Locator	3-48
	View	2-64	3-21	Control Panel Assembly	3-52
2-26	Typical Head/Arm Components	2-66	3-22	Logic Chassis Assembly	3-54
2-27	Head Cleaning Motion	2-67	3-23	Deck Assembly	3-56
3-1	Final Assembly Locator	3-4	3-24	Spindle Assembly	<b>3-6</b> 8
3-2	Final Assembly - Pedestal	3-6	3-25	Rail Bracket Assembly	3-70
3-3	Final Assembly - Acoustic Cabinet	3-10	3-26	Carriage and Coil Assembly	3-72
3-4	Final Assembly - Acoustic Drawer	3-14	3-27	Magnet Assembly	3-74
		2.14	3-28	Drive Motor and Brake Assemblies	3-76
3-5	Final Assembly - 30 Inch Rack Mount	3-18			3-78
3-6	Final Assembly - 36 Inch Rack	3-20	3-29	Power Amplifier	
	Mount		3-30	Base Assembly	3-80
3-6.1	Final Assembly - Nude 3	-20.2	3-31	Power Supply Assembly	3-86
3-7	Case Assembly - Pedestal	3-22	3-32	Component Assembly, Type _SJV	3-88
3-8	Case Assembly - Acoustic Cabinet	3-24	3-33	Component Assembly, Type _SKV	3-90
3-9	Case Assembly - Acoustic Drawer	3-26	3-34	Component Assembly, Type _SHV	<b>3-9</b> 2

## TABLES

1-1	Environmental Specifications	1-4	1-4	I/O Cable Lengths vs Part Numbers	1-8
1-2	Source Power Requirements	1-5	1-5	Installation Procedures	1-12
1-3	Maximum Current Source Requirements	1-6	1-6	Grounding Accessories	1-14

1-7	Sector Switch Valves	1-17	2-4	Physical Location Codes	2-21
2-1	Maintenance Tools and Materials	2-6	2-5	Preventive Maintenance Index	2-25
2-2	Maintenance Switches and Indicators	2-12	2-6	40 MB Velocity Voltage vs Null Time	2-36
2-3	Test Points	2-14	3-1	Color Code Chart	3-3

.

## **CONFIGURATION CHART**

EQUIP	τι Δ	POWER	1	DATA	CHAN	A CABLE		COLOR	CABINET MOUNTING
NO.	ILA	VOLTS	HZ		ACCESS	CONFIG			STYLE
	TLA 47173102 47173103 47173104 47173105 47173106 47173107 47173108 47173109 47173116 47173117 47173118 47173120 47173120 47173121 47173122 47173123 47173124 47173125 47173126 47173127 47173135 47173135 47173136 47173137 47173137 47173140 47173111 47173112 47173113			DATA CAPACITY (MB) 40 40 40 40 40 40 40 40 40 40 40 40 40	CHAN ACCESS Single Dual Dual Single Dual Dual Dual Dual Dual Dual Dual Dual		PACK INTLK SOL NO NO NO NO NO NO NO NO NO NO NO NO NO	COLOR CODE X A A A B B B C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	
		OLOR CODE							

\_\_\_\_

## **CONFIGURATION CHART**

EQUIP	TLA	POWER	DATA Capacity	CHAN	A CABLE	PACK INTLK	COLOR CODE	CABINET MOUNTING	
NO.		VOLTS	Hz	(MB)	ACCESS	CONFIG	SOL	*	STYLE
BK5A1A	47173002	120	60	80	Single	60-pin	No	А	30-inch rack
SK5A1A	47173002	220/240	50	80	Single	60-pin	NO	A	30-inch rack
BK5A1B	47173003	120/240	60	80	Dual	60-pin 60-pin	NO	A	30-inch rack
SK5A2A	47173004	220/240	50	80	Dual	60-pin	NO	A	30-inch rack
	47173005	120	60	80	Single-	60-pin -	- NO	B	36-inch rack
3K5A3B	47173007	220/240	50	80	Single	60-pin	NO	B	36-inch rack
3K5A4A	47173008	120 .	60	80	Dual	60-pin	NO	B	36-inch rack
эк5А4В	47173009	220/240	50	80	Dual	60-pin	NO	В	36-inch rack
3K5A5A	47173016	120	60	80	Single	60-pin	NO	С	pedestal cabinet
зк5а5в	47173017	220/240	50	80	Single	60-pin	NO	с	pedestal cabinet
3K5A5C	47173048	120	60	80	Single	60-pin	NO	J	pedestal cabinet
BK5A5D	47173049	220/240	50	80	Single	60-pin	NO	J	pedestal cabinet
3K5A6A	47173018	120	60	80	Dual	60-pin	NO	С	pedestal cabinet
3K5A6B	47173019	220/240	50	80	Dual	60-pin	NO	С	pedestal cabinet
3K5A7A	47173020	120	60	80	Single	60-pin	NO	D	acoustic drawer
3K5A7B	47173021	220/240	50	80	Single	60-pin	NO	E	acoustic drawer
3K5A8A	47173022	120	60 50	80	Dual	60-pin	NO	D	acoustic drawer acoustic drawer
BK5A8B	47173023	220/240	50	80	Dual	60-pin	NO	E F	acoustic drawer
3K5A9A	47173024	120 220/2 <b>4</b> 0	60 50	80 80	Single Single	60-pin 60-pin	NO NO	r G	acoustic cabinet
3K5A9B 3K5B1A	47173025	120/240	60	80	Dual	60-pin 60-pin	NO	F	acoustic cabinet
BK5B1A	47173020	220/240	50	80	Dual	60-pin	NO	G	acoustic cabinet
SK5B1B	47173036	120/240	60	80	Dual	S&IOBC	Yes	н	pedestal cabinet
3K5B6B	47173037	220/240	50	80	Dual	S&IOBC S&IOBC	Yes	н	pedestal cabinet
BK5B6C	47173038	120	60	80	Single	S&I0BC	Yes	н	pedestal cabinet
BK5B6D	47173039	220/240	50	80	Single	S&I0BC	Yes	н	pedestal cabinet
3K5B7A	47173040	120	60	80	Dual	50-pin	NO	C	pedestal cabinet
BK5B7B	47173041	220/240	50	80	Dual	50-pin	NO	C	pedestal cabinet
BK5B7C	47173042	120	60	80	Single	50-pin	NO	С	pedestal cabinet
BK5B7D	47173043	220/240	50	80	Single	50-pin	NO	С	pedestal cabinet
BK5B8C	47173046	120	60	80	Single	S&I0BC	NO	К	pedestal cabinet
BK5B8D	47173047	220/240	50	80	Single	S&I0BC	NO	к	pedestal cabinet
зк5в9а	47173010	120	60	80	Single	60-pin	NO	L	pedestal cabinet
зк5в9в	47173011	220/240	50	80	Single	60-pin	NO	L	pedestal cabinet
вк5в9С	47173012	120	60	80	Single	60-pin	NO	м	acoustic cabinet
3K5B9D	47173013	220/240	50	80	Single	60-pin	NO	М	acoustic cabinet
3K5B9E	47173014	120	60	80	Single	60-pin	NO	N	acoustic drawer
BK5B9F	47173015	220/240	50	80	Single	60-pin	NO	R	acoustic drawer
BK5C2A	47173050	120	60	80	Single	60-pin	NO	P P	nude
вк5С2в	47173051	220/240	50	80	Single	60-pin	NO	Ľ	nude
+ 000 0		OLOR CODE	СНА	 פיד	I	l	L	L	1

KØR-0661

## **ABBREVIATIONS**

	ABR	Absolute Reserve	MULT	Multiple
	ABV	Above	NC	No Connection
	ADDR	Address	NEG	Negative
	ADRS	Address	NO	Number
	AGC	Automatic Gain Control	NOM	Nominal
	AM	Address Mark	NORM	Normal
	AMPL	Amplifier	NRM	Normal
	BLK	Black	NRZ	Nonreturn To Zero
	BLW	Below	PC PT	Piece Part
	CAR	Cylinder Address Register	PLO	Phase Lock Oscillator
	СН	Channel	PN	Part Number
	CHAN	Channel	POS	Positive
	CNTLGL	Centrifugal	PWR	Power
	CNTR	Counter	RCVRS	Receivers
	COMP	Compensation	RD	Read
	COMPTR	Comparitor	RDY	Ready
-	CONFIG	Configuration	REC	Receiver
	CONT	Continued	REF	Reference
	CR REF	Cross Reference	REG	Register
	CYL	Cylinder	REV	Reverse
	D/A	Digital To Analog	RGTR	Register
	DCDR	Decoder	RTM	Reserve Timer
	DIFF	Difference	RTZ	Return To Zero
	DLY	Delay	S&IOBC	Sector and Index On B Cable
	DRVR	Driver	s/c	Series Code
	DSBL	Disable	SEC	Second
	ECL	Emitter Coupled Logic	SEL	Select
	ECO	Engineering Change Order	SEO	Sequence
	EMER	Emergency	SER	Servo
	EN	Enable	SH	Sheet
	EOT	End Of Travel	SOL	Solenoid
	EOUIP	Equipment	SR	Servo
	EQUIV	Equivalent	SW	Switch
	FCO	Field Change Order	T	Track
	FF	Flip Flop	TBS	To Be Supplied
	FIG	Figure	TLA	Top Level Assembly
	FLT	Fault	TP	Test Point
	FREO	Frequency	TRK	Track
	FTU	Field Test Unit	TTL	Transistor Transistor Logic
	FWD	Forward	UNREG	Unregulated
	GND	Ground	VCO	Voltage Controlled Oscillator
	HD	Head	W+R	Write Or Read
	1/0	Input-Output	W·R	Write and Read
	INTLK	Interlock	W/	With
	LAP	Logical Address Plug	W/O	Without
	LD	Load	WRT	Write
	MAINT	Maintenance	WT	White
	MAX	Maximum	XDUCER	Transducer
	MB	Megabyte	XMTR	Transmitter
	MFM	Modified Frequency Modulation		
	MK	Mark		

.

.

## SECTION 1

## INSTALLATION AND CHECKOUT

## INTRODUCTION

This section provides information pertaining to the installation and checkout of the storage module drive. Prior to performing any of the procedures contained in this section, become thoroughly familiar with the information contained in Section 2A, General Maintenance Information.

The information in this section is divided into the following major areas:

- Site Preparation providing information necessary to layout an installation site.
- Packaging providing information regarding shipment of the drive.
- Installation providing instructions on the installation and interconnection of the drives.
- Checkout providing instructions to ensure that the drive is functional.

## SITE PREPARATION

### GENERAL

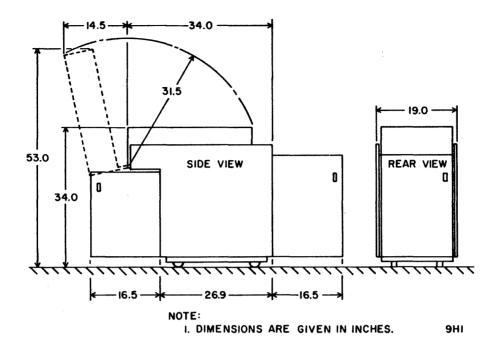
Site preparation information is provided to enable a user to layout an installation site. Consideration is given to:

- Space and Clearances
- Environment
- Power (ac)
- Grounding
- Interconnect Cables and Terminators

The Installation Instructions, provided later in this section, are based on the assumption that the requirements specified in this paragraph have been met.

### SPACE AND CLEARANCE

In the process of laying out the site, consideration must be given to the clearances required around each drive for maintenance purposes. All normal maintenance can be performed without removing the drive from its installed position. If there is enough room to fully open the top cover, there is enough room to perform all normal maintenance operations. Figures 1-1 through 1-5 illustrate the required clearances for each of the various mounting configurations of the drive.





.

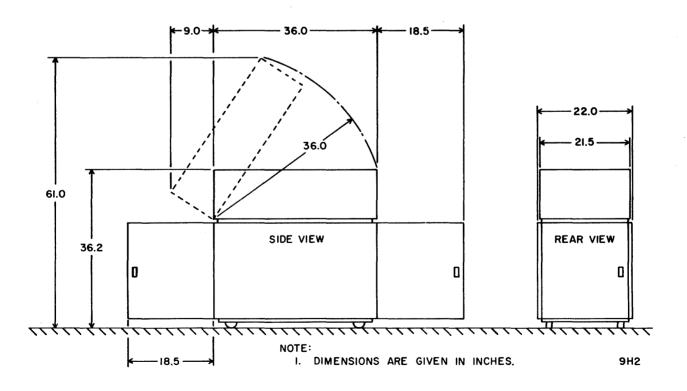


Figure 1-2. Clearances - Acoustic Cabinet

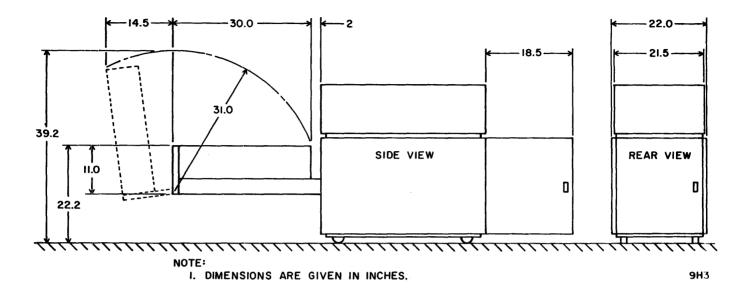


Figure 1-3. Clearances - Acoustic Drawer

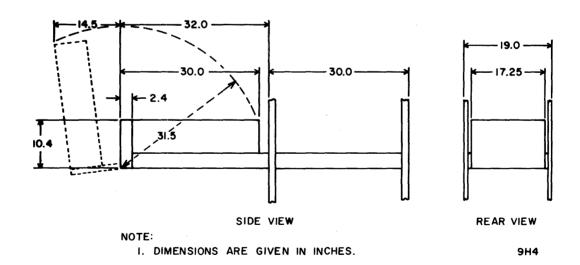


Figure 1-4. Clearances - 30-Inch Rack

8

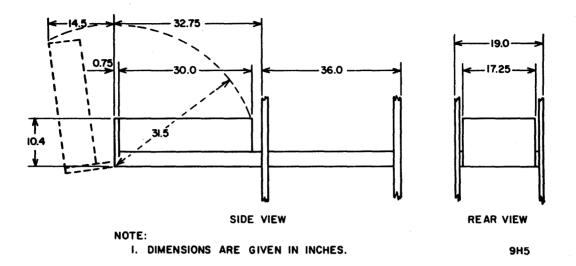


Figure 1-5. Clearances - 36-Inch Rack Mount

## ENVIRONMENT

```
In laying out the site, consideration must
be given to providing the proper environmen-
tal conditions. Environmental specifications
for the drive are as specified in table 1-1.
```

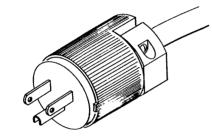
TABLE 1-1. ENVII	CONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS
------------------	--------------------------

erating ansit* erating	59° to 90° F (15° to 32.2° C) with a maximum gradient of 12° F (6.7° C) per hour -40° to +158° F (-40.4° to +70°C) 20% to 80%
	-40° to +158° F (-40.4° to +70°C)
erating	20% to 80%
ansit*	5% to 95%
erating	-1000 to +6500 Feet (1305 to +2000 Meters)
ansit*	-1000 to +15,000 Feet (-305 to +4572 Meters)
•	-

,

## POWER REQUIREMENTS

Consideration must be given to providing source ac power connections for each drive, when laying out the site. Provide an ac power source connection for each drive. The 60 Hz drives are supplied with 6-foot (1828 mm) long power cords which have connectors as shown in figure 1-6. The 50 Hz drives are supplied with 6-foot (1828 mm) long power cords which do not come with connectors. For 50 Hz drives, connect the green wire in the power cord to ground, and the other two wires phase to phase or phase to neutral. The acceptable voltage and frequency ranges are specified in table 1-2. Current source requirements for each of the indicated voltage/frequency combinations are specified in table 1-3. Start-up current is as specified in figure 1-7.



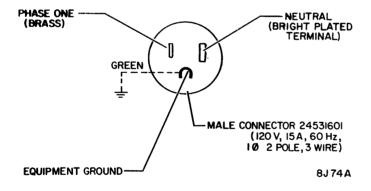
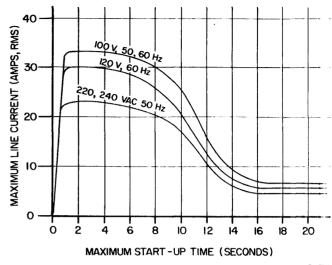


Figure 1-6. 60 Hz AC Power Connector



8J76



TABLE 1-2. SOURCE POWER REQUIREMENTS

Volta	age AC	Freque	ency Hz
Nominal	Range	Nominal	Range
100	90 to 110	60	59.9 to 60.1
120	102 to 128	60	59.0 to 60.6
220	195 to 235	50	49.0 to 50.5
240	213 to 257	50	49.0 to 50.5

Power Source		Requirements									
VAC/HZ	Line Cu In Amj		Power Fa	actor	Consumption In KW (BTU/HR)						
	Operating	Standby	Operating	Standby	Operating	Standby					
100/60	8.2	1.5	0.77	0.90	0.631 (2150)	0.135 (460)					
120/60	8.2	1.5	0.77	0.90	0.757 (2580)	0.162 (553)					
220/50	4.2	1.4	0.85	0.90	0.758 (2680)	0.277 (945)					
240/50	5.0	1.5	0.75	0.90	0.900 (3070)	0.324 (1100)					

## TABLE 1-3. MAXIMUM CURRENT SOURCE REQUIREMENTS

### GROUNDING

Consideration must be given to providing an adequate grounding system when laying out the site. Failure to provide proper grounding may cause a safety hazard or may cause excessive data errors. To be properly grounded, the drive must have two ground connections; a safety ground, and a system ground. Grounding materials and procedures are provided in the Installation section of this manual.

### Safety Ground

A safety ground must be provided by the site ac power system. The green (or green and yellow striped) wire in the drives cord provides the safety ground connection between the drive and the power system. In turn, the site ac power system must tie this connection (safety ground) to earth ground. All site ac power connection points must be maintained at the same safety ground potential.

### System Ground

In addition to the safety ground, a system ground connection is also required. There are three alternative system ground connection schemes.

• Grounded Floor Grid - This scheme ties each equipment to a grid located beneath a false floor. The grid consists of horizontal and vertical members which are mechanically secure and have ground straps (or their equivalent) joining the individual members. The ground straps ensure a constant ground potential at all points on the grid. The grid is then tied directly to earth ground. This is the preferred scheme.

• Ungrounded Floor Grid - This scheme also ties each equipment to a grid beneath a false floor. This grid is mechanically secure and tied together with ground straps as described in the grounded floor grid discussion. However, in this case the floor grid is tied to earth ground through a controller or some other piece of equipment.

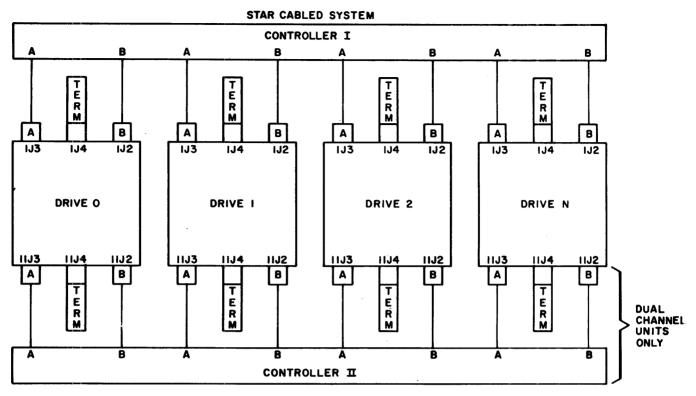
#### NOTE

The daisy chain scheme of grounding is not recommended for strings of more than ten equipments.

• Daisy Chain - This scheme connects each drive to the next in a string. The string is not to exceed ten drives. The string is terminated by connecting one of the drives to the controller which then connects to earth ground.

### INTERCONNECT CABLES AND TERMINATORS

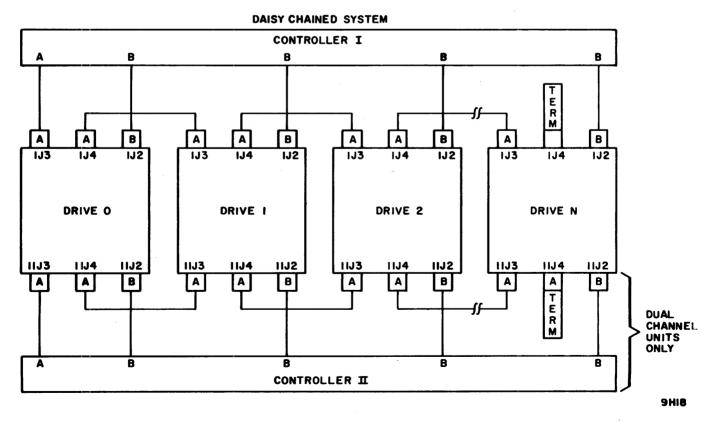
In laying out the site, consideration must be given to providing interconnect cables and terminators for the drives. There are I/O cables designated as A cable and B cable. Figure 1-8 illustrates two I/O cable configurations. The Star system requires A and B cables directly from the drive to each controller. It also requires an A cable terminator assembly at each drive. The Daisy chain system requires one B cable from each drive to the controller. However, only one A cable runs from the controller, and it runs to the first drive in the string. The remainder of the drives have A cables strung from the first drive to the second, from the



NOTES:

I. MAXIMUM INDIVIDUAL A CABLE LENGTHS = 100 FEET

2. MAXIMUM INDIVIDUAL B CABLE LENGTHS = 50 FEET





second to the third, and so forth. In the Daisy chain system only the last drive in a string has an A cable terminator assembly.

Provide I/O cables and terminator assemblies for each drive consistent with the cabling configuration used. In figuring the length of the I/O cables, allow approximately 6 feet of cable as a service loop for each drawer mount or rack mount drive. This is to allow the drive to be extended on the rails for maintenance purposes. In addition also consider the length of cable required to run from the drive I/O panel to the floor. This length will depend on the type of mounting used. The part numbers for the various lengths of A and B cables are provided in table 1-4. Figures 1-9 and 1-10 define the A and B cable requirements.

## PACKAGING

Packaging of the drive consist of an outer container (made up of corrugated cardboard and wood) and internal blocking and holddown bolts. Carefully remove the outer container. Set aside the packing material for use during reshipment of the drive. Refer to the unpackaging instruction slip, which is inside the pack shroud area, for instructions on removal of the internal blocking and holddown bolts.

If it is necessary to reship the drive, obtain packaging instructions from:

Packaging Engineer, Material Services Dept. Normandale Division, MPI 7801 Computer Ave. Minneapolis, Mn. 55435 Telephone Number 612/830-5462

When ordering packaging instructions, specify the exact equipment number and series code of the drive as shown on the equipment identification label.

Cable Length	Cable Type and	l Part Numbers
FT (M)	A Cable	B Cable
05 (1.52)	77564200	77564300
06 (1.83)	77564201	77564301
08 (2.44)	77564202	77564302
10 (3.05)	77564203	77564303
15 (4.57)	77564204	77564304
20 (6.10)	77564205	77564305
25 (7.62)	77564206	77564306
30 (9.14)	77564207	77564307
40 (12.20)	77564208	77564308
50 (15.20)	77564209	77564309

TABLE 1-4. I/O CABLE LENGTHS VS PART NUMBERS

	·	1 \		
+ UNIT SELECT TAG	52			
- UNIT SELECT TAG	22			
+ UNIT SELECT BIT 0	53			
- UNIT SELECT BIT 0	23			
+ UNIT SELECT BIT 1	54			
- UNIT SELECT BIT 1	1			
+ UNIT SELECT BIT 2	24			
- UNIT SELECT BIT 2	- 56	1 1		
	26			
+ UNIT SELECT BIT 3	57			
- UNIT SELECT BIT 3	27			
+ TAG 1				
- TAG 1	1			
+ TAG 2	32			
- TAG 2	1			
+ TAG 3	2	11		
- TAG 3	- 33			
	- 3			
+ BIT 0	- 34.			
- BIT 0	4			
+ BIT 1	35			
- BIT 1	5			
+ BIT 2	36			
- BIT 2	6	Į		
+ BIT 3				
- BIT 3	37 ·	11		
	7			
+ BIT 4	38			-
- BIT 4	- 8			
+ BIT 5	39			
- BIT 5	9			
+ BIT 6	40			
- BIT 6	10		MATES	
+ BIT 7	1		> WITH	
- BIT 7	41	1	DRIVE	
+ BIT 8	- 11			
	42			
- BIT 8	- 12			
+ BIT 9	43			
- BIT 9	13		NOTES:	
+ OPEN CABLE DETECTOR	44		NOIES:	
- OPEN CABLE DETECTOR	_ 14			MAY BE ON B CABLE, DEPENDING ON OPTION.
+ INDEX A	48			DUAL CHANNEL UNITS ONLY.
$-$ index $\overline{\Lambda}$	1			DOAL CHANNEL ONTIS ONDI:
+ SECTOR $\Lambda$	18		A	60 CONDUCTOR, 30 TWISTED-PAIR, 28 AWG
	- 55			FLAT CABLE, MAXIMUM LENGTH 100 FEET CDC PART NO. 95043902, SPECTRA STRIP
	25			PART NO. 3CT-6028-7B-05-100 BRAND REX
+ FAULT	45			PART NO. T6988. THERE IS ALSO AN AL-
- FAULT	- 15			TERNATE CABLE WHICH REQUIRES NO COMBING OPERATION TO TERMINATE: CDC PART NO.
+ SEEK ERROR	46			95047400 SPECTRA STRIP PART NO. 55-
- SEEK ERROR	16			455-248-60.
+ ON CYLINDER	47		A	60 PIN FLAT CABLE CONNECTOR. CDC PART
- ON CYLINDER				NO. 94384514, AMP PART NO. 88012-2.
+ UNIT READY	- 17	1		-
	49			
- UNIT READY	- 19			
+ ADDRESS MARK	50			
- ADDRESS MARK	20			
+ WRITE PROTECT	58			
- WRITE PROTECT	28			
- POWER SEQUENCE HOLD	59	1		
- SEQUENCE PICK IN				
+ BUSY	_ 29			
	- 51			
- BUSY 🖄	- 21			
SPARE	60			
SPARE	30			
	ļ	17	•	
<u> </u>	_			
A	۸			
A	◬			946 - 1

Figure 1-9. A Cable Requirements - Sheet 1 of 2

- SECTOR         55         FLAT CABLE, MAXI           - SECTOR         25         CDC PART NO. 3CT-502           + FAULT         45         PART NO. 3CT-502           - FAULT         45         PART NO. 3CT-502           + SEEK ERROR         15         OPERATION TO TES           - SEEK ERROR         46         95047401 SPECTRA           + OU CYLINER         16         248-50.	
+ TAG 1       31         - TAG 1       1         + TAG 2       32         - TAG 2       32         - TAG 3       33         + BLT 0       34         + BLT 0       34         + BLT 1       35         - BLT 1       35         - BLT 2       6         - BLT 3       37         - BLT 4       8         + BLT 5       39         + BLT 6       10         - BLT 6       10         - BLT 7       11         - BLT 8       12         + BLT 9       13         - OFEN CABLE DETECTOR       14         - FAUL7       15         + SECTOR A       25         - FAUL7       15         - FAUL7       15         - ON CYLINDER       16         - ON CYLINDER       17         - ON CYL	
- TAG 1       31         + TAG 2       32         + TAG 2       32         + TAG 3       32         + TAG 3       33         - TAG 3       34         - BIT 0       44         - BIT 1       35         - BIT 3       -         - BIT 4       8         - BIT 5       39         - BIT 6       40         - BIT 7       41         - BIT 7       41         - BIT 7       41         - BIT 8       42         - BIT 9       43         - BIT 9       43         - BIT 8       42         - BIT 9       43         - BIT 9       43         - BIT 9       43         - BIT 9       43         - BIT 9       45         - SECTOR △       55         - FAULT       55         - FAULT       55	
+ TAG 2       32         - TAG 2       2         + TAG 3       2         - TAG 3       33         - BIT 0       34         + BIT 0       34         + BIT 1       35         - BIT 1       35         - BIT 1       35         - BIT 2       6         - BIT 3       37         - BIT 4       36         + BIT 5       39         - BIT 6       10         - BIT 7       11         + BIT 6       10         - BIT 7       11         - BIT 8       12         - BIT 9       13         - SECTOR △       25         - FAULT       15         - SEEK EROR       16	
- TAG 2       32         + TAG 3       33         - TAG 3       33         + BIT 0       34         - BIT 0       34         + BIT 1       35         - BIT 1       55         + BIT 2       36         - BIT 3       7         + BIT 4       6         + BIT 5       39         - BIT 6       40         - BIT 7       41         - BIT 6       40         - BIT 7       41         - BIT 6       40         - BIT 7       41         - BIT 7       41         - BIT 8       42         - BIT 9       43         - BIT 9       44         - BIT 9       45         - SECTOR A       46         + SECTOR A       46         + SECTOR A       46         + SECTOR A       55         - FAULT       5	
+ TAG 3       33         - TAG 3       33         - BIT 0       34         - BIT 0       34         - BIT 1       35         - BIT 1       35         - BIT 1       35         - BIT 1       35         - BIT 2       36         - BIT 3       37         - BIT 4       38         + BIT 5       39         - BIT 6       40         - BIT 7       11         + BIT 7       41         - BIT 6       40         - BIT 7       11         + BIT 7       41         - BIT 8       42         - BIT 9       13         - INDEX Δ       18         - SECOR Δ       55         - FAULT       15         - SECOR Δ       55         - FAULT       15         - ON CLINDER       16         - ON CLINDER       17         + SEEK ERROR       16       16	
- TAG 3       33         + BIT 0       34         - BIT 0       34         + BIT 1       35         - BIT 1       35         - BIT 1       35         - BIT 2       36         - BIT 3       37         - BIT 4       38         - BIT 5       39         - BIT 6       40         + BIT 6       40         - BIT 6       40         + BIT 7       41         - BIT 6       40         + BIT 7       41         - BIT 7       41         - BIT 7       41         - BIT 7       41         - BIT 8       12         + BIT 9       43         - OPEN CABLE DETECTOR       44         - OPEN CABLE DETECTOR       44         - INDEX Δ       16         - SECTOR Δ       55         - FAULT       45         - SECTOR Δ       55         - FAULT       45         - ON CYLINDER       15         - ON CYLINDER       16         - ON CYLINDER       17         + MUTT FRADY       19         - UNIT READY       19	
+ BIT 0       34         - BIT 0       34         + BIT 1       35         - BIT 1       35         - BIT 1       35         - BIT 1       35         - BIT 2       36         - BIT 3       37         - BIT 4       38         - BIT 5       39         + BIT 6       40         - BIT 6       40         - BIT 7       11         + BIT 8       42         - BIT 8       42         - BIT 8       42         - BIT 9       43         - BIT 8       42         - BIT 9       43         - BIT 8       42         - BIT 9       43         - BIT 8       42         - DPEN CABLE DETECTOR       44         - NOTES:           - BIT 9       43         - SECTOR △       55         - FAULT       15         - FAULT       15         - FAULT       15         - ON CYLINDER       16         - ON CYLINDER       17         + SEEK ERROR       16         - ON CYLINDER       17 <tr< td=""><td></td></tr<>	
- BIT 0	
+ BIT 1       35         - BIT 1       56         + BIT 2       36         - BIT 2       36         - BIT 3       37         - BIT 4       36         - BIT 5       39         - BIT 6       40         + BIT 7       37         - BIT 6       40         - BIT 6       40         - BIT 7       11         - BIT 8       12         + BIT 9       13         - BIT 8       12         + BIT 9       13         - SECTOR A       16         + SEEK ERROR       15         - FAULT       15         - SECTOR A       25         - FAULT       15         - SECTOR A       16         - SECTOR A       17         + SEEK ERROR       16         - SON CYLINDER       17         + ADDRESS MARK       50         - NON CYLINDER       50	
- BIT 1       5         + BIT 2       36         - BIT 2       36         - BIT 3       7         - BIT 4       8         + BIT 5       39         - BIT 6       40         + BIT 7       10         + BIT 7       11         + BIT 7       41         - BIT 6       10         + BIT 7       41         - BIT 8       12         - BIT 8       12         - BIT 9       13         + OPEN CABLE DETECTOR       44         - INDEX Δ       16         - SECTOR Δ       25         + FAULT       45         - SECTOR Δ       25         + FAULT       45         - SECTOR Δ       25         - FAULT       45         - SECTOR Δ       25         - FAULT       46         - SECTOR Δ       25         - FAULT       47         - SECTOR Δ       25         - FAULT       46         - SECTOR Δ       25         - FAULT       47         - SECTOR Δ       25         - FAULT       50         <	
+ BIT 2       36         - BIT 2       36         - BIT 3       37         - BIT 3       37         - BIT 4       38         - BIT 5       39         - BIT 6       40         - BIT 6       40         - BIT 6       40         - BIT 6       40         - BIT 7       41         - BIT 8       42         - BIT 9       43         - BIT 9       43         - BIT 8       42         - BIT 8       42         - BIT 9       43         - BIT 8       12         + BIT 9       43         - BIT 8       12         + BIT 9       43         - BIT 8       12         + BIT 9       43         - BIT 8       12         - BIT 8       12         - SECTOR Δ       16         - FAULT       15         - SECTOR Δ       15         - SECTOR Δ <td></td>	
- BIT 2       6         + BIT 3       37         - BIT 3       7         + BIT 4       38         - BIT 5       39         + BIT 6       40         - BIT 7       11         + BIT 8       42         - BIT 8       42         - BIT 9       13         - SECTOR △       16         + SECTOR △       15         - FAULT       15         - SECTOR △       15         - ON CYLINDER       16         - ON CYLINDER       17         + SEEK BEROR       16         - ON CYLINDER       17         - ADDRESS MARK       50         - NUMIT READY       19         + ADDRESS MARK       50	
+ BIT 3       37         - BIT 3       7         + BIT 4       8         - BIT 4       8         + BIT 5       39         - BIT 6       40         - BIT 7       41         - BIT 7       41         - BIT 7       41         - BIT 7       41         - BIT 8       42         - BIT 9       43         - BIT 9       43         - BIT 9       43         - BIT 9       43         - BIT 8       42         - BIT 9       43         - BIT 0       44         MATES       MAY BF ON B CABL         - BIT 9       43         - BIT 9       50         - Secore A       55         - FAULT       45         - SECK BEROR       46         + SECK BEROR       46         - ON CYLINDE	
- BIT 3       37         + BIT 4       38         - BIT 5       39         - BIT 5       39         - BIT 6       40         - BIT 7       41         - BIT 7       41         - BIT 8       42         - BIT 8       42         - BIT 9       43         - BIT 9       43         - BIT 9       43         - OPEN CABLE DETECTOR       44         + INDEX △       48         - OPEN CABLE DETECTOR       44         + INDEX △       48         - SECTOR △       55         - FAULT       45         - SECTOR △       25         + SULT       45         - SEEK ERROR       16         - ON CYLINDER       47         - ON CYLINDER       17         + MITT READY       19         + MITT PROTECT       23         - ADDRESS MARK       50         - SEQUENCE HOLD       53         - SEQUENCE HOLD       54         - SEQUENCE HOLD       54         - SEQUENCE HOLD       54	
+ BIT 4       38         - BIT 4       8         + BIT 5       39         - BIT 5       39         + BIT 6       40         - BIT 6       40         - BIT 6       40         - BIT 7       11         - BIT 8       42         - BIT 9       13         + BIT 9       13         + BIT 9       13         + DOPEN CABLE DETECTOR       14         + INDEX △       18         + SECTOR △       16         + SECTOR △       15         - FAULT       15         - FAULT       15         - SECK ERROR       16         + SEEX ERROR       16         - ON CYLINDER       17         + UNIT READY       19         + ADDRESS MARK       20         - ADDRESS MARK       20         + WRITE PROTECT       23         - WRITE PROTECT       23         - SEQUENCE PICK IN       24         + BOSY △       51	
- BIT 4       6         + BIT 5       39         - BIT 6       39         - BIT 6       10         + BIT 7       41         - BIT 7       41         - BIT 8       12         + BIT 9       43         - DEN CABLE DETECTOR       14         + INDEX △       48         + SECTOR △       18         + SECTOR △       15         - FAULT       45         - FAULT       45         - ON CYLINDER       15         - ON CYLINDER       16         + UNIT READY       19         + ADDRESS MARK       20         - WRITE PROTECT       23         - WRITE PROTECT       23         - WRITE PROTECT       23         - WRUTE PROTECT       23         - WRUTE PROTECT       23         - POWER SEQUENCE HOLD       24         - BUNY △       51 <td></td>	
+ BIT 5       39         - BIT 5       99         + BIT 6       40         - BIT 6       40         - BIT 7       41         - BIT 7       41         - BIT 7       41         - BIT 8       42         - BIT 9       43         - BIT 9       43         - BIT 9       43         - DFEN CABLE DETECTOR       44         - OPEN CABLE DETECTOR       44         - OPEN CABLE DETECTOR       44         - INDEX △       48         - INDEX △       48         - SECTOR △       55         - FAULT       45         - FAULT       45         - SEEK ERROR       46         - ON CYLINDER       47         - ON CYLINDER       47         - ON CYLINDER       47         - ADDRESS MARK       50         - ADDRESS MARK       50         - ADDRESS MARK       50         - WRITE PROTECT       53         - WRITE PROTECT       53         - WRITE PROTECT       54         - SEQUENCE PICK IN       54         + BUSY △       51	
- BIT 5       9         + BIT 6       40         - BIT 6       10         + BIT 7       11         - BIT 7       11         + BIT 7       11         + BIT 7       11         + BIT 8       12         + BIT 9       43         - BIT 9       43         - DEN CABLE DETECTOR       14         + INDEX △       48         - OPEN CABLE DETECTOR       14         + INDEX △       48         - INDEX △       48         - SECTOR △       25         + FAULT       45         - SECTOR △       25         + FAULT       15         - SEEK ERROR       16         + SEEK ERROR       16         - ON CYLINDER       17         + UNIT READY       19         - ADDRESS MARK       20         - ADDRESS MARK       20         - SEQUENCE PICK IN       54         - BUY △       54         - SEQUENCE PICK IN       54	
+ BIT 6       9         - BIT 6       10         + BIT 7       11         - BIT 7       11         + BIT 8       12         - BIT 8       12         + BIT 9       43         - BIT 9       43         - BIT 9       43         - OPEN CABLE DETECTOR       44         + INDEX △       48         - INDEX △       48         - NDEX △       18         + SECTOR △       15         + FAULT       15         - SECTOR △       16         + SEEK ERROR       16         + SEEK ERROR       16         + ON CYLINDER       17         + ON CYLINDER       17         - ON CYLINDER       17         + ADDRESS MARK       50         - ADDRESS MARK       20         - NDRESS MARK       20         - SEQUENCE PICK IN       24         + BUSY △       51	
- BIT 6       40         + BIT 7       10         - BIT 7       41         - BIT 8       42         - BIT 8       42         - BIT 9       43         - BIT 9       13         - BIT 9       43         - BIT 9       13         - BIT 9       13         - BIT 9       13         - DEN CABLE DETECTOR       44         - OPEN CABLE DETECTOR       44         - INDEX △       48         - INDEX △       48         - SECTOR △       55         - FAULT       45         - SEEK ERROR       16         + SEEK ERROR       16         + ON CYLINDER       17         + UNIT READY       19         + ADDRESS MARK       20         - WRITE PROTECT       53         - WRITE PROTECT       54         - SEQUENCE PICK IN       54         + BUSY △       51	
- BIT 6       10       WITH         + BIT 7       41         - BIT 7       11         + BIT 8       42         - BIT 8       12         + BIT 9       43         - BIT 9       43         - OPEN CABLE DETECTOR       44         + INDEX △       44         - INDEX △       44         - NOTES:       △         - OPEN CABLE DETECTOR       44         - INDEX △       48         - INDEX △       48         - INDEX △       18         - SECTOR △       55         - FAULT       15         - FAULT       15         - FAULT       15         - SEEK ERROR       16         + SEEK ERROR       16         - ON CYLINDER       17         + UNIT READY       19         + ADDRESS MARK       50         - ADDRESS MARK       20         - WRITE PROTECT       23         - WRITE PROTECT       23         - WRITE PROTECT       23         - POWER SEQUENCE HOLD       51	
+ BIT 7       41         - BIT 7       11         + BIT 8       12         + BIT 9       43         - BIT 9       43         - BIT 9       43         - OPEN CABLE DETECTOR       44         - INDEX △       16         + SECTOR △       25         + FAULT       45         - FAULT       45         + SEEX ERROR       16         + SEEX ERROR       16         + ON CYLINDER       17         + UNIT READY       19         + ADDRESS MARK       50         - MORESS MARK       20         + WRITE PROTECT       53         - WRITE PROTECT       53         - POWER SEQUENCE HOLD       24         - SEQUENCE PICK IN       24         + BUSY △       51	
- BIT 7       11         + BIT 8       42         - BIT 8       12         + BIT 9       13         - OPEN CABLE DETECTOR       44         - OPEN CABLE DETECTOR       44         - OPEN CABLE DETECTOR       44         - INDEX △       48         - SECTOR △       18         + SECTOR △       55         + FAULT       45         - SECTOR △       25         + FAULT       45         - SEEK ERROR       46         - ON CYLINDER       16         - ON CYLINDER       17         + UNIT READY       19         + ADDRESS MARK       50         - MDRESS MARK       50         - SEQUENCE PICK IN       24         + BUSY △       54	
- BIT 8       12         + BIT 9       43         - BIT 9       13         + OPEN CABLE DETECTOR       14         - OPEN CABLE DETECTOR       14         + INDEX △       14         - INDEX △       14         - INDEX △       18         + SECTOR △       18         - SECTOR △       25         + FAULT       45         - FAULT       45         - FAULT       15         - SEEK ERROR       16         + ON CYLINDER       17         - ON CYLINDER       17         - ADDRESS MARK       50         - ADDRESS MARK       50         - SEQUENCE PICK IN       24         + BUSY △       54         - SEQUENCE PICK IN       24	
+ BIT 9       12         - BIT 9       13         + OPEN CABLE DETECTOR       14         - OPEN CABLE DETECTOR       14         + INDEX △       18         - INDEX △       18         - INDEX △       18         - SECTOR △       18         - FAULT       15         - FAULT       15         - FAULT       15         - SEEK ERROR       16         + SEEK ERROR       16         + ON CYLINDER       17         - ON CYLINDER       17         - ADDRESS MARK       50         - NUIT READY       19         + ADDRESS MARK       50         - SEQUENCE PICK IN       24         + BUSY △       51	
- BIT 9       13         + OPEN CABLE DETECTOR       13         - OPEN CABLE DETECTOR       14         + INDEX △       44         - INDEX △       18         - INDEX △       18         - INDEX △       18         - SECTOR △       18         - SECTOR △       25         + FAULT       15         - FAULT       45         - SEEK ERROR       16         + ON CYLINDER       17         - ON CYLINDER       17         + ADDRESS MARK       20         - ADDRESS MARK       20         - WRITE PROTECT       23         - POWER SEQUENCE HOLD       54         - SUBY △       51	
+ OPEN CABLE DETECTOR       13       NOTES:         - OPEN CABLE DETECTOR       14	
+ OPEN CABLE DETECTOR       44         - OPEN CABLE DETECTOR       14         + INDEX △       14         - INDEX △       48         - SECTOR △       18         + SECTOR △       55         + FAULT       25         + FAULT       25         - FAULT       25         - FAULT       15         - SEEK ERROR       46         - ON CYLINDER       16         + UNIT READY       19         + ADDRESS MARK       50         - ADDRESS MARK       20         + WRITE PROTECT       23         - POWER SEQUENCE HOLD       54         - SUBY △       51	
+ INDEX ▲       14         - INDEX ▲       48         - INDEX ▲       48         - INDEX ▲       18         - SECTOR ▲       18         - SECTOR ▲       55         - FAULT       45         - FAULT       45         - FAULT       45         - FAULT       15         - FAULT       15         - FAULT       15         - ON CYLINDER       16         - ON CYLINDER       17         + UNIT READY       19         + ADDRESS MARK       50         - ADDRESS MARK       20         + WRITE PROTECT       23         - POWER SEQUENCE HOLD       54         - SEQUENCE PICK IN       24         + BUSY ▲       51	
- INDEX ▲       48       ✓▲       100.1 CHANNEL UNIT         + SECTOR ▲       18       ▲       55       55         + SECTOR ▲       55       55       FLAT CABLE, MAXI       CDC PART NO. 950         + FAULT       45       45       FLAT CABLE, MAXI       CDC PART NO. 950         - FAULT       15       7       PART NO. 3CT-502       PART NO. 3CT-502         - FAULT       15       7       TERNATE CABLE, MAXI       CDC PART NO. 950         - FAULT       15       7       TERNATE CABLE, MAXI       CDC PART NO. 3CT-502         - FAULT       15       7       TERNATE CABLE, MAXI       CDC PART NO. 3CT-502       PART NO. 3CT-502         - SEEK ERROR       16       46       95047401 SPECTRA       248-50.         - ON CYLINDER       17       49       248-50.       A       94384513, AM         - UNIT READY       19       49       49       49       49       A       BERG PART NO. 65         - WRITE PROTECT       23       -       A       SO PART NO. 65       53         - WRITE PROTECT       23       -       SO       SO PART NO. 65       54         - SEQUENCE HOLD       54       -       SO       SO PART NO. 65	ABLE, DEPENDING ON OP
+ SECTOR ▲       18       ▲       50 CONDUCTOR, 25         - SECTOR ▲       55       55       FLAT CABLE, MAXI         - FAULT       25       PART NO. 35C       9ART NO. 35C         - FAULT       15       OPERATION. TO TER       950 47401 SPECTRA         - ON CYLINDER       16       47       ▲       50 PIN FLAT CABLE         + UNIT READY       16       47       ▲       50 PIN FLAT CABL         - UNIT READY       19       49       49       49         - ADDRESS MARK       50       50       50       50         - WRITE PROTECT       53       53       53       53         - POWER SEQUENCE HOLD       54       54       54         - SUBY ▲       50       51       54	JNITS ONLY.
+ SECTOR /Δ       55         - SECTOR /Δ       25         + FAULT       25         - FAULT       45         + FAULT       45         - FAULT       15         - FAULT       15         - SEEK ERROR       16         - ON CYLINDER       16         - ON CYLINDER       17         + UNIT READY       49         + ADDRESS MARK       19         - ADDRESS MARK       20         + WRITE PROTECT       53         - WRITE PROTECT       23         - POWER SEQUENCE HOLD       54         - SEQUENCE PICK IN       24         + BUSY /Δ       51	25 TWISTED-PAIR, 28
+ FAULT       25       PART NO. 3CT-502         - FAULT       45       TENNATE CABLE WE         + SEEK ERROR       15       OPERATION TO TER         - SEEK ERROR       16       248-50.         + ON CYLINDER       17       50 PIN FLAT CABL         - ON CYLINDER       17       50 PIN FLAT CABL         + UNIT READY       49       19         + ADDRESS MARK       50       50         - WRITE PROTECT       53       53         - POWER SEQUENCE HOLD       54       54         - SEQUENCE PICK IN       24       51	AXIMUM LENGTH 100 FEE
- FAULT       45         - FAULT       15         + SEEK ERROR       46         - SEEK ERROR       16         + ON CYLINDER       16         - ON CYLINDER       17         + UNIT READY       49         + ADDRESS MARK       19         + ADDRESS MARK       20         + WRITE PROTECT       53         - POWER SEQUENCE HOLD       54         - SEQUENCE PICK IN       24         + BUSY A       51	5028-78-05-100 BRAND
+ SEEK ERROR       15       OPERATION TO TER         - SEEK ERROR       16       46       95047401 SPECTRA         + ON CYLINDER       16       47       248-50.         - ON CYLINDER       17       50 PIN FLAT CABI       NO. 94384513, AM         + UNIT READY       19       49       17       BERG PART NO. 65         - UNIT READY       19       50       -       -       -         + ADDRESS MARK       20       -       -       -       -       -         - ADDRESS MARK       20       -	9. THERE IS ALSO AN 2
- SLEX EXROR       46       95047401 SPECTRA 248-50.         - ON CYLINDER       16       248-50.         - ON CYLINDER       47       47         - ON CYLINDER       17       NO. 94384513, AM BERG PART NO. 65         + UNIT READY       19         + ADDRESS MARK       50         - ADDRESS MARK       20         + WRITE PROTECT       53         - WRITE PROTECT       23         - POMER SEQUENCE HOLD       54         - SEQUENCE PICK IN       24         + BUSY A       51	TERMINATE: CDC PART
+ ON CYLINDER       16         - ON CYLINDER       47         + UNIT READY       17         + UNIT READY       49         - UNIT READY       19         + ADDRESS MARK       50         - ADDRESS MARK       20         + WRITE PROTECT       53         - POWER SEQUENCE HOLD       54         - SEQUENCE PICK IN       24         + BUSY       51	TRA STRIP PART NO. 55
- ON CYLINDER     47     Z42     50 PIN FLAT CABL       + UNIT READY     17     NO. 94384513, AM       + UNIT READY     49       + ADDRESS MARK     19       - ADDRESS MARK     50       - ADDRESS MARK     20       + WRITE PROTECT     53       - POMER SEQUENCE HOLD     54       - SEQUENCE PICK IN     24       + BUSY     51	
+ UNIT READY     17     BERG PART NO. 65       - UNIT READY     49       + ADDRESS MARK     19       - ADDRESS MARK     50       - ADDRESS MARK     20       + WRITE PROTECT     53       - WRITE PROTECT     23       - POWER SEQUENCE HOLD     54       - SEQUENCE PICK IN     24       + BUSY     51	ABLE CONNECTOR. CDC
+     UNIT READY     49       -     UNIT READY     19       +     ADDRESS MARK     50       -     ADDRESS MARK     20       +     WRITE PROTECT     53       -     WRITE PROTECT     23       -     POWER SEQUENCE HOLD     54       -     SEQUENCE PICK IN     24       +     BUSY     51	AMP PART NO. 86916-2 65484-023.
+ ADDRESS MARK     19       - ADDRESS MARK     50       - ADDRESS MARK     20       + WRITE PROTECT     23       - WRITE PROTECT     23       - POWER SEQUENCE HOLD     54       - SEQUENCE PICK IN     24       + BUSY     51	
- ADDRESS MARK     50       + WRITE PROTECT     20       - WRITE PROTECT     53       - POWER SEQUENCE HOLD     23       - SEQUENCE PICK IN     24       + BUSY     51	
+ WRITE PROTECT     20       - WRITE PROTECT     53       - POWER SEQUENCE HOLD     54       - SEQUENCE PICK IN     24       + BUSY     24       51     51	
- WRITE PROTECT 53 - POWER SEQUENCE HOLD 54 - SEQUENCE PICK IN 24 + BUSY A 51	
- POWER SEQUENCE HOLD 54 - SEQUENCE PICK IN 24 + BUSY A 51	
- SEQUENCE PICK IN 24 + BUSY 2 51	
+ BUSY A 51	
/	

Figure 1-9. A Cable Requirements - Sheet 2

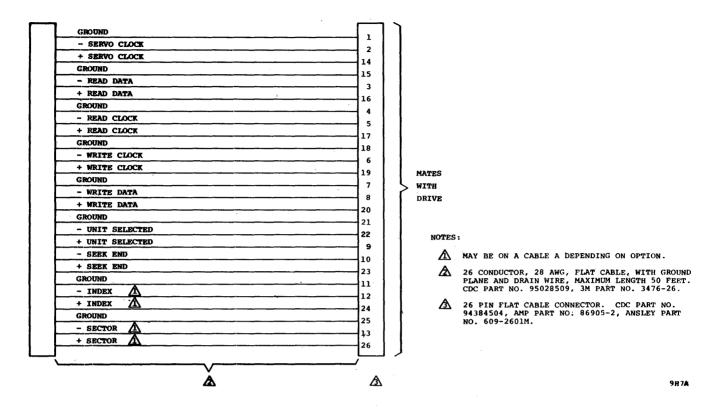


Figure 1-10. B Cable Requirements

## INSTALLATION

#### GENERAL

Installation instructions are provided to enable the user to perform all necessary steps in the installation process. Within this section, reference is made to the opening and closing of various parts of the drive. Specific instructions as to how to do these procedures are given in Section 2A, General Maintenance. Likewise, removal and replacement information is not provided in this section. Instead, the reader is referred to the specific procedures providing this information in Section 2E, Repair and Replacement.

Since the specific order of the installation steps is largely dependent on the mounting configuration of the drives and how the site is layed out, it is not possible to exactly specify which order to follow. However, all necessary procedures for each configuration are specified in table 1-5. Generally, the procedures are listed in the order in which they should be performed.

#### INSTALLATION INSPECTION

Perform the following inspection prior to installing the drive.

- Inspect drive for possible shipping damage. Any claim for this type of damage should be filed promptly with the transporter involved. If a claim is filed, save the original shipping materials.
- Verify that all logic cards are firmly seated in logic chassis and power supply.
- 3. Verify that the control panel is firmly seated in shroud.
- 4. Verify that all connectors are firmly seated.
- 5. Raise deck and verify that all cabling is intact and that there are no broken or damaged wires.

Procedure	Mounting Configuration				
	Ped Cab	Acoustic Cab	Acoustic Drawer	30" Rack	36" Rack
Installation Inspection	x	x	x	x	х
Cabinet Leveling	x	x			
Cabinet Modification			x		
Slide Installation				x	x
Latch Installation				x	x
Cable & Terminator Installation	x	x	x	x	x
Setting Sector Switch	x	x	x	х	x

### TABLE 1-5. INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

- 6. Check entire drive for presence of foreign material which could cause an electrical short.
- Check actuator and pack area for presence of material which could obstruct movement of carriage and heads.
- 8. Ensure that carriage locking pin and ring assembly is moved from SHIPPING LOCK hole to PIN STORAGE hole.

### CABINET LEVELING

Cabinet leveling should not be performed until drive is in final location and there is no further necessity to move it. It may be advantageous to install leveling pads prior to installation of other equipment in the cabinet or the connection of cabling.

Cabinet leveling consists of installing leveling pads (leveling pads are shipped in a plastic bag taped to inside of cabinet), placing drive in final location, screwing down leveling pads until drive in aligned with other equipments, and ensuring weight is off casters.

- Install jam nut on each leveling pad and install a leveling pad at each corner of cabinet frame (see figure 1-11) by raising corner of cabinet and threading leveler into weld nut on frame.
- 2. Locate drive in final position.
- 3. Turn leveling pads down until they support drives' weight.
- 4. Adjust leveling pads until drive is aligned with adjacent equipment.

- 5. Place spirit level on drive case assembly and adjust leveling pads until drive is level within three angular degrees both front to back and side to side.
- 6. When drive is level in both directions, tighten jam nut against bottom of frame.

### CABINET MODIFICATION

Cabinet modification is applicable only to an acoustic cabinet. This procedure provides the information necessary to install an acoustic drawer in an existing acoustic cabinet. It is assumed that all power, ground and signal cables have been removed from the top mounted drive; and that the drive has been moved to a work area where it can be approached from all sides.

- 1. Remove left and right side panels and set aside for future installation.
- 2. Disconnect fan connector P400.
- 3. Remove and discard rear door assembly.
- Remove and discard front door assembly, upper and lower hinges, and keeper latch.

#### NOTE

A convenient support for ballast installation is made by laying two 2 x 4s flat on floor and covering them with a piece of 1/2 inch plywood.

 Position ballast beneath frame (see figure 3-4). Using four screws, lock washers, and flat washers, secure ballast to frame.

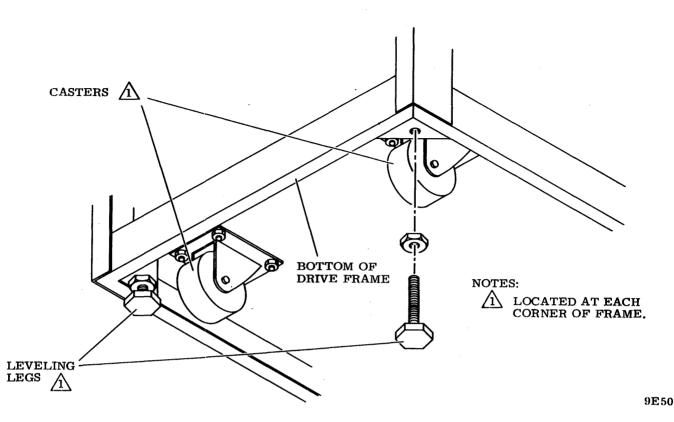


Figure 1-11. Leveling Pad Installation

- 6. Install upper and lower front panels using attaching hardware as shown in figure 3-4. Ensure that ground cable is attached to lower front panel.
- 7. Loosely install keeper latch using attaching hardware as shown in figure 3-4.
- 8. Perform Slide Installation Procedure (see Section 2D, Repair and Replacement) with the following exceptions: Before installing side panels, install case assembly and then slide drive to its closed position. Tighten hardware securing keeper latches. This ensures that latches are properly aligned to case. When keeper latches are tightened, install side panels.
- 9. Roll drive back to permanent location and perform Cabinet Leveling Procedure (this section).
- 10. Perform Cable and Terminator Installation Procedure and Setting Sector Switches Procedure (both this section).

### SLIDE INSTALLATION

When installing drives in an equipment rack, it is first necessary to install the slide assemblies in the rack. Refer to the Slide Installation Procedure in Section 2E, Repair and Replacement, for all necessary instructions.

### LATCH INSTALLATION

A set of keeper latches are required with each slide mounted drive. Install the keeper latches to the rack as illustrated in figure 3-5 or 3-6. Latch orientation, as well as attaching hardware, are shown in the illustration. No latch adjustment is required.

### CABLE AND TERMINATOR INSTALLATION

Cable installation consists of connecting the system ground cable, connecting the drive to the site ac power system, and connecting the I/O cables and terminators. It is assumed that the site has been prepared in accordance with the site preparation information

provided earlier in this section. Refer to table 1-6 for grounding accessory part numbers and to figure 1-12 for parts location view. With the main site ac power turned off and with the drives AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers set to OFF, proceed as follows:

- 1. Open case assembly to gain access to power panel and I/O connectors.
- 2. Cut a piece of flat braided shielding to required length. Shielding must be long enough to run from drives ground lug to floor grid or next drive depending on system grounding scheme.
- 3. Crimp and solder terminal lug to each end of braided shielding to make ground cable.
- 4. Connect one end of completed ground cable to ground lug on rear on drive.
- 5. Connect opposite end of ground cable to floor grid (or next drive).
- 6. Referring to figure 2-3 for parts location, ensure that input power wiring to TBl conforms to site ac power as shown in figure 1-13.

7. Connect drives power cord to site ac power source.

NOTE

Some systems may require that specific connectors on the controller relate to specific physical drives. Consult controller manual for information relating to I/O connections.

8. Connect B cable between controller and drive connector IJ2. For dual channel drives connect a second B cable between channel II controller and drive connector IIJ2.

#### NOTE

Steps 9 and 10 apply only to systems using star I/O cabling configuration.

9. Connect A cable from controller to drive connector IJ3. For dual channel drives connect a second A cable from channel II controller to drive connector IIJ3.

Description	CDC Part No.	Use
Flat Braided Shielding (50 ft)	93267009	Construct ground cable
Terminal Lug	40125601	Terminates ground cable to drive and floor grid.
Lockwasher, external tooth, No. 10	10126402	Attaching ground cable to floor grid.
Screw, Pan head, Cross Recessed, self tapping 10-32 x 1/2	17901524	Attaching ground cable to floor grid.

#### TABLE 1-6. GROUNDING ACCESSORIES

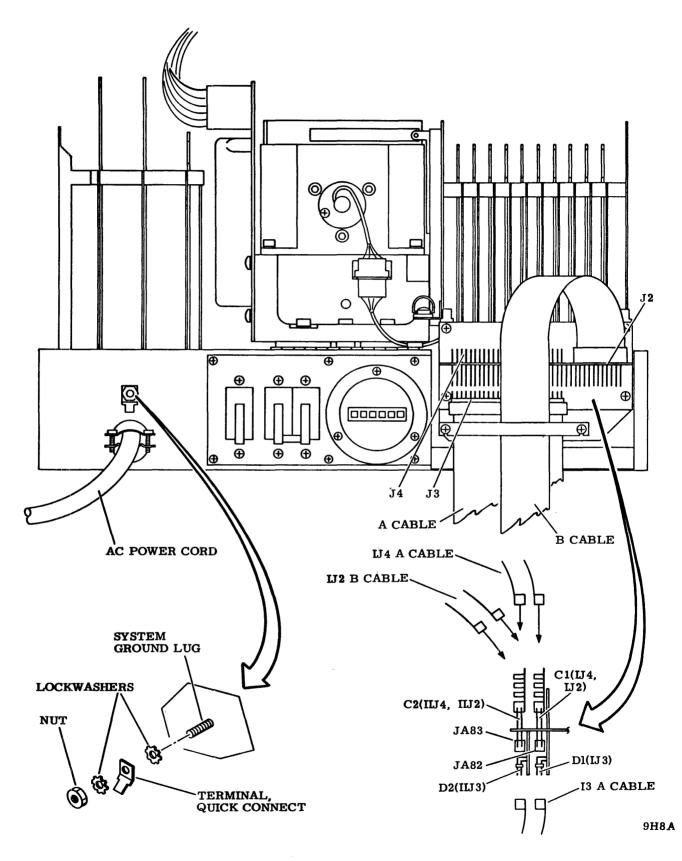
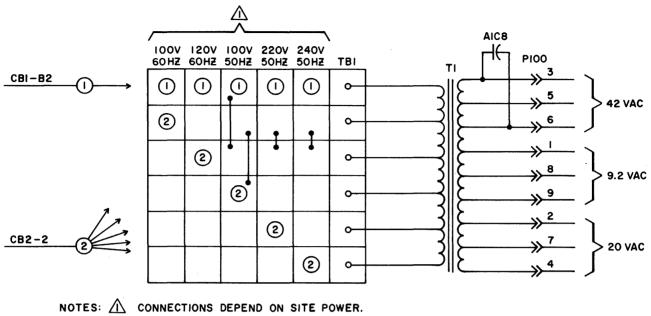


Figure 1-12. Cable Installation - Parts Location View



2 ------INDICATES IG AWG JUMPER WIRE.

9H9

### Figure 1-13. AC Power Wiring

10. Install terminator card in location Cl. For dual channel drives install a second terminator card in location C2.

NOTE

Steps 11 through 13 apply only
to systems using daisy chain
I/O cabling configuration.

11. Connect A cable from controller or connector IJ4 on upstream drive (drive which is closer to controller on daisy chain) to drive connector IJ3. For dual channel drives connect a second A cable from channel II controller or upstream drive to drive connector IIJ3.

NOTE

If drive is not last in daisy chain string, perform step 12. If drive is last in daisy chain string, perform step 13.

12. Connect another A cable from drive connector IJ4 to down stream drives connector IJ3. For dual channel drives connect another A cable from drive connector IIJ4 to down stream drives connector IIJ3. 13. Install terminator card in location Cl. For dual channel drives install a second terminator card in location C2.

## SETTING SECTOR SWITCHES

2<sup>(1</sup>, <sup>(2)</sup>, <sup>(2)</sup>,

The drive provides the capability of setting the number of sectors per disk revolution. Since the required number of sectors is a system function, refer to the system manual for the number of sectors used. Once the required number of sectors have been determined, it is necessary to determine:

- the length of each sector in dibits
- the preset value, which is the decimal number representing the switch settings
- which switches to set to the open position

Table 1-7 provides the values for each sector switch, figure 1-14 shows how to set the switches to the open position. Figure 1-15 provides a sample calculation. To set the sector switches proceed as follows: 1. Determine the length of each sector from the formula:

SL = 13440/RS

Where: SL = sector length in dibits

13440 = total dibits per revolution

RS = required number of sectors

2. Determine preset value from formula:

PV = 4096 - SL

- Where: PV = preset value
- 4096 = count by which sector counter divides
- SL = sector length in dibits (determined in step 2)
- 3. Using table 1-7 determine which switches to set to open position.
- Using a sharp pointed object set switches (located on edge of card in logic chassis position B08) as determined in step 3.

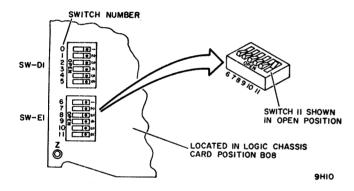


Figure 1-14. Sector Switch Positioning

Switch No.	Binary Value*	Decimal Value*		
0	2 <sup>0</sup>	1		
1	2 <sup>1</sup>	2		
2	2 <sup>2</sup>	4		
3	2 <sup>3</sup>	8		
4	2 <sup>4</sup>	16		
5	2 <sup>5</sup>	32		
6	2 <sup>6</sup>	64		
7	2 <sup>7</sup>	128		
8	2 <sup>8</sup>	256		
9	. 2 <sup>9</sup>	512		
10	2 <sup>10</sup>	1024		
11	2 <sup>11</sup>	2048		
	* Value when switch is set in open position.			

## CHECKOUT

When installation of drive is complete, perform the General Cleaning and the Clean Shroud and Spindle procedures found in the preventive maintenance section. Following the cleaning procedures, perform all the procedures in the tests and adjustments section.

Refer to system manuals for any system diagnostics which may be required.

NOTE 01578 closed  
Switches 23469 10 11 oper  
(observed on Mar. 15/82 DKN)  

$$SL = 420$$
  
 $RS = 32$ 

### TABLE 1-7. SECTOR SWITCH VALUES

STEP 1.	DETERMINE SECTOR LENGTH FOR SYSTEM USING 63 SECTORS.
	SL = 13440/63
	SL = 213 PLUS REMAINDER 21 $1$
STEP 2.	DETERMINE PRESET VALUE FOR SWITCHES.
	PV = 4096 - 213 (REMAINDER IS IGNORED)
	PV = 3883
STEP 3.	DETERMINE WHICH SWITCHES TO SET TO OPEN POSITION.
	PV = 3883
	- <u>2048</u> Switch 11 value 1835
	- 1024 Switch 10 value
	811
	- <u>512</u> Switch 9 value 299
	- <u>256</u> Switch 8 value 43
	- <u>32</u> Switch 5 value
	- <u>8</u> Switch 3 value
	- <u>2</u> Switch 1 value
	- <u>1</u> Switch 0 value
STEP 4.	SET SWITCH 0, 1, 3, 5, 8, 9, 10, and 11 TO OPEN.
NOTE 🚹	If a remainder exists, an additional sector (immediately preceeding index) is created. The remainder is equal to number of dibits in additional
	sector.
	9HII

Figure 1-15. Sector Switch Calculation

## SECTION 2

## MAINTENANCE

.

## INTRODUCTION

This section provides all the information necessary to maintain all models and all configurations of the drive. The maintenance discussed in this section is limited to that which can be performed in the field. Unless otherwise specified the information presented here applies to all equipments listed in the front of this manual.

The maintenance procedures defined in this section are to be performed only by qualified maintenance personnel. Maintenance is performed in accordance with the time schedules provided at the beginning of each subsection, or as needed in the case of corrective maintenance.

Information in this section is divided into the following major areas:

 General Maintenance Information -Provides information on safety precautions, maintenance tools and materials, controls and test points, standard test conditions, and accessing the drive for maintenance, be thoroughly familiar with the information in this section.

- Preventive Maintenance Provides procedures for performing a regularly scheduled maintenance routine.
- Tests and Adjustments Provides procedures for all the major drive level tests and adjustments which can be performed in the field.
- Repair and Replacement Provides procedures and information on the replacement and adjustment of drive assemblies. This section assumes that the assembly was previously identified as malfunctioning.

## SECTION 2A

## **GENERAL MAINTENANCE INFORMATION**

# GENERAL

This section contains general information relating to maintenance of the drive. A person performing maintenance on the drive should be familiar with this information in addition to the operating principles and procedures described in the hardware reference manual.

The information in this section is divided into the following areas:

- Safety Precautions Lists safety precautions that must be observed when working on the drive.
- Maintenance Tools and Materials -Lists the tools and materials required to perform maintenance on the drive. This includes discussions on the type and handling of disk packs, the field test unit, the head alignment kit, and the use of system software, all of

which are used for performing drive tests and adjustments.

- Maintenance Controls and Test Points -Identifies and describes the various controls and indicators and the test points which are provided for maintenance purposes.
- Standard Test Conditions Describes and defines the basic conditions from which all the test procedures start. This includes defining the power on/off condition, online/offline condition, disconnecting the I/O, and manually positioning the carriage.
- Accessing Drive for Maintenance -Identifies the various parts of the drive electronics assembly and provides the procedures which describe opening and closing the various parts of the machine in order to gain access for maintenance purposes.

# SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

Observe the following safety precautions at all times. Failure to do so may cause damage and/or personal injury.

- Use care while working with power supply. Line voltages are present inside the base (Al) in the area of the ac power supply.
- Keep hands away from actuator during seek operations and when reconnecting leads to voice coil. Under certain conditions, emergency retract voltage may be present, causing sudden reverse motion and head unloading.
- Use caution while working near heads. If heads are touched, fingerprints can damage them. Clean heads immediately if they are touched.
- Keep pack access cover closed unless it must be open for maintenance. This prevents entrance of dust into pack area. Do not open pack access cover while disk is spinning or attempt to slow disks by hand.
- Keep all watches, disk packs, meters, and other test equipment at least two feet away from voice coil magnet.
- Do not remove or install circuit cards while power is on. Circuit cards are easily damaged by transient voltage spikes which may be generated by removing or installing cards when power is on.
- Ensure that logic chassis is in normal operating position before raising deck. On rail mounted configurations, the

logic chassis will be damaged by collision with the cabinet or frame. Also, since logic chassis cannot be secured in maintenance position, it may fall and be damaged as deck is raised.

- Do not open acoustic top case when drawer mounted drive has logic chassis in maintenance position. The top case and drawer unit's logic chassis will collide and damage will occur.
- Do not use customer disk pack for testing purposes, (see paragraph on disk packs).
- Do not use CE alignment disk pack unless specifically directed to do so. These packs contain prerecorded alignment data that can be destroyed if test procedure requires drive to write. This alignment data cannot be generated in the field.
- If drive fails to power down when START switch is pressed (to turn off indicator) disconnect voice coil leadwire (see paragraph on manual carriage positioning) and manually retract heads before troubleshooting malfunction.
- Make certain that heads are retracted before turning off power.
- If power to drive motor is lost while heads are loaded and not under servo control (during manual carriage positioning), immediately retract carriage. Otherwise heads will crash when disk speed is insufficient to enable heads to fly.
- Keep all metal tools away from flex leads while power is applied in order to prevent damage to the power amplifier.

# MAINTENANCE TOOLS AND MATERIALS

#### GENERAL

The maintenance procedures described in this manual require the use of certain special tools, test equipment, and materials. These tools and test equipment are listed in table 2-1 along with the appropriate source part number. Note that the list only includes special tools. It is assumed that the user has at his disposal all the common hand tools such as wrenches, screw drivers, and the like.

Most of the items listed in the table require no explanation. The items listed in the table are called out in the specific procedures in which they are required. However, some of the items included in the list require further explanation.

Throughout this manual the procedures assume that the reader has a disk pack and some means of excercising the drive at his disposal. The procedures are written assuming the field test unit is available. However, if there is suitable system software available it may be used in place of the field test unit. Likewise, the head alignment kit is available either by itself or as a part of the field test unit. The following paragraphs discuss the disk packs, field test unit, head alignment kit, and system software.

#### DISK PACKS

The maintenance procedures refer to three types of disk packs: (1) customer (2) scratch and (3) CE. All three are physically identical, but are used for different purposes.

A customer disk pack refers to a pack used by the customer for data storage during normal online operations.

The CE pack contains special prerecorded information used during maintenance. Use care to ensure that this data is not destroyed or altered.

A scratch pack is simply a disk pack that does not contain customer or other information that must not be destroyed. Therefore, a scratch pack can be used in maintenance procedures where a danger exists that the pack could be damaged or its information altered.

#### **Disk Pack Installation-Removal**

Refer to the operation section of the hardware reference manual for information on disk pack installation and removal.

#### **Disk Pack Handling**

The positive pressure filtration system of the drive eliminates the need for periodic inspection and cleaning of the disk pack (media). However, should improper operating conditions of the pack be indicated by any of the following symptoms, immediately remove the pack from the drive.

- 1. A sudden increase in error rates related to one or more heads is observed.
- 2. An unusual noise such as pinging or scratching is heard.
- 3. A burning odor is smelled.
- Contamination of the pack from dust, smoke, oil or the like is suspected.

If any doubt about the pack's functional condition exists, return it to the vendor, enclosing a description of the known or suspected malfunction.

### CAUTION

Do not attempt to operate the media on another drive until full assurance is made that no damage or contamination has occurred to the media.

Do not attempt to operate the drive with another media until full assurance is made that no damage or contamination has occurred to the drive heads or to the shroud area.

#### **Disk Pack Inspection and Cleaning**

In some cases, the user may attempt to inspect and clean the disk pack rather than return it to the vendor. This task must be performed by properly trained personnel only, using the following procedure.

#### NOTE

Inspection and cleaning of disk packs in the field can cause additional problems for the following reasons:

• Exposure of the pack to noncleanroom conditions during

## TABLE 2-1. MAINTENANCE TOOLS AND MATERIALS

Description	CDC Part Number	Description	CDC Part Number
Adapter (3/16 Hex to 1/4		Lubricant Paste	CDC 95016101
Sq)	CDC* 12262582	Media Cleaning Solution	
Card Extender	CDC 54109700	Non-Metalic Feeler	
Card Extraction Tool	CDC 87399200	Gage, 0.005 inch	CDC 12205633
Carriage Alignment Arm	CDC 75018400	Oscilloscope, Dual Trace	Tektronix 454 or equivalent
Chip Extender (Chipclip)	CDC 12212196	Oscilloscope Hood	Tektronix
Computer Card	5084 or equiv.	0001110000pc 1000	016-0083-00
Deck Support Bracket	CDC 87073000	Pin Straightener	CDC 87369400
Disk Pack, CE (40 MB)	CDC 70439001	Push-Pull Gage	CDC 12210797
	(876-51)	RTV Adhesive Sealant	CDC 95045700
Disk Pack, CE (80 MB)	CDC 70438700 (877-51)	Rubber Silicone Sealant	CDC 95023500
Disk Pack, Data (40 MB)	CDC 70439500 (876)	Wirewrap Removal Tool, 20-30 Gage	CDC 13359183
Disk Pack, Data (80 MB)	CDC 70438000 (877)	Scope Probe Tip (Hatchet Type)	CDC 12212885
Dust Remover, Spray Dry	CDC 95047800	Sprayable Adhesive	CDC 95018602
Epoxy (Fast Cure)	To be supplied	Torque Screwdriver**	CDC 12218425
Field Test Unit (TB304)	CDC 77449300	Torque Screwdriver Bit**	CDC 87016701
Filter Coat	CDC 12210958	Torque Wrench, 1/4 inch	CDC 12263205
Gauze, Lint Free	CDC 12209713	Volt/ohmmeter	Ballantine
Grease, Dielectric	CDC 95533600		345 or equivalent
Head Adjustment Tool	CDC 75018803		digital voltmeter
I/O Pin Removal Tool	CDC 12215759	Wire Wrap Bit, 30 Gage	CDC 12218402
Loctite, Grade C	Loctite Corp.	Wire Wrap Gun, Electric	CDC 12259111
Loctite Primer, Grade T	Loctite Corp.	Wire Wrap Sleeve, 30 Gage	CDC 12218403
• 000 is a subject of the 1			

\* CDC is a registered trademark of Control Data Corporation. \*\* Torque screwdriver and bit are used for torqueing head clamping hardware.

## TABLE 2-1. MAINTENANCE TOOLS AND MATERIALS

Description	CDC Part Number	Description	CDC Part Number
Adapter (3/16 Hex to 1/4 Sq)	CDC* 12262582	Lubricant Paste	CDC 95016101
Card Laturder	CDC 5410970	Media Cleaning Solution	CDC 95033502
Card P leastion Tool	CDC 87399200	Non-Metalic Feeler Gage, 0.005 inch	CDC 12205633
Carriage Alignment Arm	CDC 75018400	Oscilloscope, Dual Trace	Tektronix 454
Chip Extender (Chipclip)	CDC 12212196	0	or equivalent
Computer Card	5084 or equiv.	Oscilloscope Hood	Tektronix 016-0083-00
Deck Support Bracket	CDC 87073000	Pin Straightener	CDC 87369400
Disk Pack, CE (40 MB)	CDC 70439001 (876-51)	Push-Pull Gage	CDC 12210797
Disk Pack, CE (80 MB)	CDC 70438700	RTV Adhesive Sealant	CDC 95045700
DISK PACK, CE (80 MB)	(877-51)	Rubber Silicone Sealant	CDC 95023500
Disk Pack, Data (40 MB)	CDC 70439500 (876)	Wirewrap Removal Tool, 20-30 Gage	CDC 13359183
Disk Pack, Data (80 MB)	CDC 70438000 (877)	Scope Probe Tip (Hatchet Type)	CDC 12212885
Dust Remover, Spray Dry	CDC 95047800	Sprayable Adhesive	CDC 95018602
Bpeny (Fast Cure)	To be supplied	Torque Screwdriver**	CDC 12218425
Field Test Unit (TB304)	CDC 77449300	Torque Screwdriver Bit**	CDC 87016701
Filter Coat	CDC 12210958	Torque Wrench, 1/4 inch	CDC 12263205
Gauze, Lint Free	CDC 12209713	Volt/ohmmeter	Ballantine 345 or
Grease, Dielectric	CDC 95533600		equivalent digital
Head Adjustment Tool	CDC 75018803		voltmeter
I/O Pin Removal Tool	CDC 12215759	Wire Wrap Bit, 30 Gage	CDC 12218402
Loctite, Grade C	Loctite Corp.	Wire Wrap Gun, Electric	CDC 12259111
Loctite Primer, Grade T	Loctite Corp.	Wire Wrap Sleeve, 30 Gage	CDC 12218403

\*\* Torque screwdriver and bit are used for torqueing head clamping hardware.

-4

inspection and cleaning may additionally contaminate the pack.

- Disk surfaces may be scratched by using contaminated or improper cleaning equipment.
- The pack may be damaged while the covers are removed.
- Deposits of cleaning solution residue may be left on disk surface if improperly cleaned or if commercial grade solutions are used.

### CAUTION

Disk pack cleaning should never be attempted with the pack mounted on the drive, since this setup can introduce contamination into the drive itself.

- 1. Mount the pack on a commercially available pack inspection fixture.
- 2. Dampen, but do not soak, a lint-free swab-paddle with media cleaning solution (refer to the list of Maintenance Tools and Materials), or with a solution of 91% reagent grade isopropyl alcohol and 9% deionized water by volume.
- 3. Using a sweeping motion, insert the damp swab-paddle between the disks and manually rotate the pack while applying the swab-paddle lightly to the disk surface to be cleaned.
- 4. After the swab-paddle has been applied for one full cleaning rotation, withdraw it with a sweeping motion while maintaining contact with the disk surface (do not lift the swab-paddle from the surface).
- 5. If oxide or contaminants are observed on the swab-paddle, repeat steps 2, 3, and 4, using a clean swab-paddle for each pass, until no oxide or contaminants are observed on the swab-paddle.
- 6. Repeat steps 3 and 4 using a dry swabpaddle to remove all cleaning solution residue.
- 7. Repeat steps 2 through 6 for each surface.

#### FIELD TEST UNIT

The Field Test Unit (FTU) is basically an offline tester. This means that the drive cannot be selected or used by the controller while the FTU is in use. The one exception to this is that the FTU can be used to monitor head off-set while a test software routine is performing the head alignment check.

The FTU is connected to the drive in one of two ways: (1) through the standard I/O connectors on the I/O card(s) (On dual channel units the FTU may be connected to either channel I or channel II, depending on which I/O is to be checked.) or (2) through the I/O bypass connection.

The standard I/O connection requires that the system I/O cables be disconnected and that the FTU I/O cables be connected in their place. This also requires that the FTU flat cable adapter cables be used. When the FTU is connected to a drive through the standard I/O connections, the drive (on channel) to which the FTU is connected, must have an I/O terminator card installed. When the FTU is connected through the I/O the drive must be set to Online operation. However, the Local/Remote switch AlOS1 may be set to either position depending on whether or not the drive is to be powered on from the FTU.

The I/O bypass connection leaves the system I/O cables in place and connects the I/O by-pass cable between the FTU and connector A2J2 on the logic chassis backpanel. When the FTU is connected through the I/O bypass connection, the drive must be set to Offset operation.

Specific instructions for interconnecting the drive and the FTU are contained in the preliminary set-up instructions in the FTU manual. Likewise, the procedures for causing the drive to perform various operations (access, read, write, head selection) required for testing are contained in the FTU manual. When performing the preliminary set-up procedure the drive oriented switches located on the FTU panel shall be set as follows:

- RPM to 3600 (HI)
- TPI to 200 (LO) for BK4XX and to 400 (HI) for BK5XX
- HEADS to 5 (LO)
- BPI to 6000

The FTU also contains the head alignment card. The head alignment card, used in conjunction with the meter on the FTU, performs the same function as the head alignment kit. Refer to the following paragraph for details on the head alignment kit.

### HEAD ALIGNMENT KIT

The head alignment kit contains the head alignment card, the head alignment cable, and the associated null meter (refer to figure 2-1). The head alignment card develops an output voltage which is derived from the output of the servo and read/write preamplifiers. When a CE disk pack is installed in the drive, this output voltage will be proportional to the distance a selected head is offset from the track centerline. The head alignment card plugs into card location A02 in the logic chassis.

The following toggle switches, located on the card edge, control the cards operation:

- S1 Changes the polarity of the alignment signal and is used in aligning both servo and read/write heads. Refer to paragraph on calculating offset in Head Alignment procedure. (See Tests and Adjustments Section.)
- S2 When switch is in S position, the card selects the servo head as an input to the card. When switch is in R/W position it selects a data head input to the card.
- S3 Changes sensitivity of card. When in X.l position, the cards sensitivity is reduced by a factor of 10. When in Xl position, the cards sensitivity is not reduced. This switch must be in Xl position when making measurements for use in calculating head alignment error.

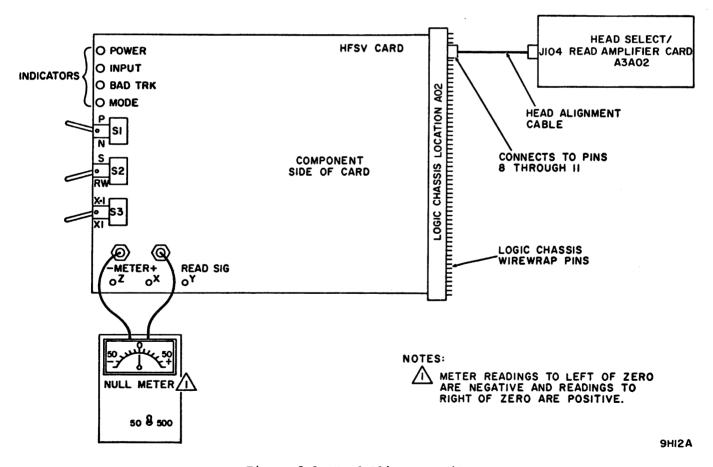


Figure 2-1. Head Alignment Kit

Four indicators are provided as monitors to ensure the card is operating properly and is receiving the proper data. These indicators are as follows:

- Power When lighted it indicates power is applied to card.
- Input When lighted, it indicates the input signals are too low for the alignment card circuits to operate.
- Bad Track When lighted, it indicates a short duration loss of input. A one shot maintains the lighted condition for at least four seconds. Note that this indicator lights when the position of switch Sl is changed.
- Mode When lighted it indicates that either S2 is in the S (servo) position or S3 is in the X.1 position. When either of these conditions exists, read/ write head alignment error cannot be measured.

The card receives its inputs through the connector in logic chassis card position A02. The Servo Dibits signal is wirewraped to this connector. The ground and Head Alignment Output signals are provided through the head alignment cable which is part of the head alignment kit. This cable connects between card slot A2 (pins 08 through 11) on the wirewrap side of the logic chassis, and connector J104 located on the head select/ read amplifier card A3A02. The output voltage of the card is measured by a null meter which connects through test leads to test points X and Z on the card. This meter is either part of the head alignment kit or is located on the FTU panel.

The switch on the meter's front panel changes the sensitivity of the meter. When in the 50 position, the meter reads 50mV full scale. When the switch is in the 500 position, the meter reads 500mV full scale. The switch must be in the 50 position when making measurements for use in calculating head alignment error.

#### SYSTEM SOFTWARE

The drive may also be tested by use of microdiagnostic test routines (system software). This requires use of the controller and the appropriate software. In this type of testing the drive communicates with the controller as during normal online operations and no special I/O connections are necessary.

When system software is used to test the drive; it must be set to online operation, have power applied, have the correct disk pack installed, and have the appropriate logical address plug installed.

Refer to manuals or other documentation applicable to the specific system or subsystem for information concerning the system software routines.

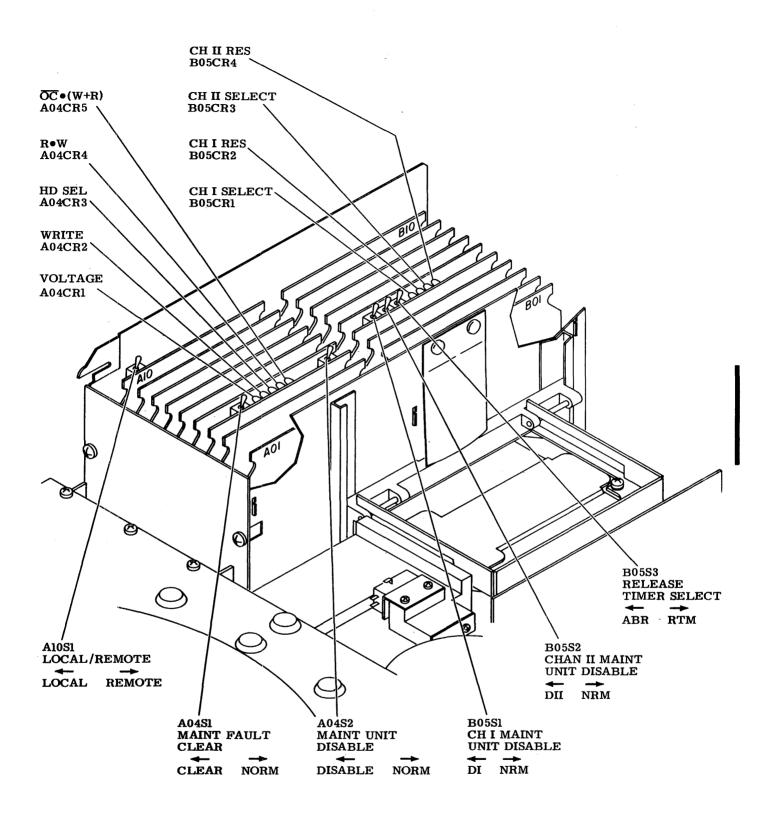
# **MAINTENANCE CONTROLS AND TEST POINTS**

#### GENERAL

Throughout this manual references are made to switches, indicators, and test points. The material contained in the following two paragraphs identify and define these controls. Since much of the information is based on the physical location code of the control or test point, refer to the General paragraph under Accessing Drive For Maintenance for a discussion of the codes.

### MAINTENANCE CONTROLS

In addition to the operator panel and power panel switches and indicators described in the Operation section of the Hardware Reference Manual, the drive has a number of controls used primarily for maintenance. All these controls are located on the edges of cards in the logic chassis. Figure 2-2 illustrates these controls and indicates the switch positions. Table 2-2 describes the function of each control. For single channel drives disregard all references to logic card B05.



NOTE: DUAL CHANNEL CARD COMPLEMENT SHOWN.

9H13A

Figure 2-2. Maintenance Switches and Indicators

### TABLE 2-2. MAINTENANCE SWITCHES AND INDICATORS

Physical Location		
Code	Name	Description
A04CR1	Voltage	Lights to indicate a below normal voltage existed.
A04CR2	Write	Lights to indicate a write fault existed.
A04CR3	HD SEL	Lights to indicate a multiple head select occurred.
A04CR4	R·W	Lights to indicate that both write and read were selected simultaneously.
A04CR5	<u>OC</u> • (₩ + R)	Lights to indicate that a write or read was selected during a seek operation (not on cylinder).
A0451	Maint Fault Clear	CLEAR position clears out Fault Latch and five Fault Status Latches. When switch is actuated fault indicators on edge of Fault card go out and remain out unless condition causing fault still exists.
		NORM is normal operating position for switch and position to which it returns when released (spring loaded).
A04S2	Maint Unit Disable	Although switch exists on both single and dual channel drives, it is only used on single channel units. Dual channel units use switches B05Sl and S2 for same purpose. DISABLE position prevents Unit Selected from being sent to controller and disables transmitters and receivers.
		NORM is normal operating position and position switch must always be in for all dual channel drives.
A1051	Local/Remote	LOCAL position prevents control of power sequencing by controller. Drive is powered on and off by START switch assuming circuit breakers are set to On.
		REMOTE position allows controller to command power sequencing. Drive cannot be started until a ground is applied via subsystem Power Sequence Pick and Hold lines.
B05CR1	CH I Select	Lights to indicate channel I has selected drive.
B05CR2	CH I Res	Lights to indicate Channel I has drive reserved.
B05CR3	CH II Select	Lights to indicate channel II has selected drive.
B05CR4	CH II Res	Lights to indicate channel II has drive reserved.
	Tab	le continued on next page

r	T	
Physical Location Code	Name	Description
coue	trame	Description
B05S1/S2	Channel I/II Maint Unit Disable	Switches apply only to dual channel units. They perform same function as switch A04S2. In DI position switch Sl/disables Unit Selected signal, transmitters, and to channel I controller. Switch S2 disables Unit Selected signal, transmitters, and receivers to channel II controller when set to DII position.
		NORM is normal operating position for switches.
-	2	When performing maintenance on drive both switches should be set to their disable position.
B05S3	Release Timer Select	Switch applies only to dual channel drives. Used to select between an absolute reserve and a re- serve timer condition to control selection of drive by controller. In ABR (absolute reserve) position, controller selecting drive has control until it issues a release command. During this time opposite channel controller is unable to select drive except by using disable command (see reference manual). In RTM (Reserve Timer) position, first controller to select drive, holds it reserved for nominally 500 ms following time Unit Select Tag is dropped. During this time, opposite channel controller can- not select drive except by using disable command (see reference manual).

### TABLE 2-2. MAINTENANCE SWITCHES AND INDICATORS (Contd)

### TEST POINTS

Throughout the drive there are a number of test points which are used in the various stages of maintenance. Table 2-3 lists these test points. The table is arranged in alpha-numeric order by physical location codes of the cards. Refer to the General paragraph under Accessing Drive For Maintenance for a description of the physical location codes.

Table 2-3 also lists the card type(s) that may be in any given physical location. If the test point information is true for a number of card types, then all the types are listed. If the information changes between different card types in a given physical location, then there are individual listings for each card type. Test points "A" and "Z" on all cards are always ground and are therefore not listed in the table. The test points are listed alphabetically for each card type. The alphabetical identification for the test point also appears next to the test point on the card. The table identifies those test points which are on the card edge and can be reached while the card is in the logic chassis. The remainder of the test points can only be accessed with the card on a card extender.

The last column in the table provides the cross reference number for the logic page in the logic diagrams that show that test point.

83322150 A

with or

TABLE 2-2. MAINTENANCE SWITCHES AND INDICATORS (Con	TABLE 2-2.	MAINTENANCE	SWITCHES	AND	INDICATORS	(Contd
---	------------	-------------	----------	-----	------------	--------

Physical Location Code	Name	Description
B05S1/S2	Channel I/II Maint Unit Disable	Switches apply only to dual channel units. They perform same function as switch A04S2. In DI position switch S1 disables Unit Selected signal, transmitters, and to channel I controller. Switch S2 disables Unit Selected signal, transmitters, and receivers to channel II controller when set to DII position.
		NORM is normal operating position for switches. When performing maintenance on drive both switches should be set to their disable position.
B05S3	Release Timer Select	Should be set to their disable position. Switch applies only to dual channel drives. Used to select between an absolute reserve and a re- serve timer condition to control selection of drive by controller. In ABR (absolute reserve) position, controller selecting drive has control until it issues a release command. During this time opposite channel controller is unable to select drive except by using disable command (see reference manual). In RTM (Reserve Timer) position, first controller to select drive, holds it reserved for nominally 500 ms following time Unit Select Tag is dropped. During this time, opposite channel controller can- not select drive except by using disable command (see reference manual).

### **TEST POINTS**

Throughout the drive there are a number of test points which are used in the various stages of maintenance. Table 2-3 lists these test points. The table is arranged in alpha-numeric order by physical location codes of the cards. Refer to the General paragraph under Accessing Drive For Maintenance for a description of the physical location codes.

Table 2-3 also lists the card type(s) that may be in any given physical location. If the test point information is true for a number of card types, then all the types are listed. If the information changes between different card types in a given physical location, then there are individual listings for each card type. Test points "A" and "Z" on all cards are always ground and are therefore not listed in the table. The test points are listed alphabetically for each card type. The alphabetical identification for the test point also appears next to the test point on the card. The table identifies those test points which are on the card edge and can be reached while the card is in the logic chassis. The remainder of the test points can only be accessed with the card on a card extender.

The last column in the table provides the cross reference number for the logic page in the logic diagrams that show that test point.

Physical Location Code/Card	Test		Cross	
Туре	Point	Title	Ref	Comments
A2A01/CLSV	T U V X X Y	+ 9.67 MHz Clock - Dibit Strobe Pulse - Dibit OSC Window + Write Clock Strobe + Write Clock Window + 19.34 MHz Clock	012 012 012 013 013 013	
A2A03/HFRV GFRV	EFGHJKLMNPQRSTUV₩XY	<pre>+ Sensing Dibits + CYL Detect A + CYL Detect B + Track Servo Signal - Analog Servo Detect - Attenuator Output + Analog Servo Detect + Attenuator Output + 14 V - 14 V + AGC - Peak Detector + Peak Detector + AGCed Servo Signal - AGCed Servo Signal - Trigger + 50% Detector - 50% Detector + Timer</pre>	032 034 034 033 032 034 032 031 031 034 033 033 033 033 033 034 034 034 034	
A2A04/DKFV	B * C * D *	+ Up To Speed Not Used Not Used	044 _ _	
A2A05/HLRV	8 * * * C D E * * F G * * J X Y	<ul> <li>+ Strobe Pulse</li> <li>+ Missing Address (ECL)</li> <li>+ Data Window</li> <li>- AM Disable</li> <li>+ Missing Address (TTL)</li> <li>- Lock to Data + AM Pulse</li> <li>- Missing Address Pulse</li> <li>+ Read Gate</li> <li>+ Low Frequency Filter Output</li> <li>- Low Frequency Filter Output</li> </ul>	052 053 052 053 053 053 053 053 053 052 052	
A2A06/BLZV	W X Y	+ VCO Input + Data Window Divide By 2 + Data Strobe	063 064 062	
A2A07/BLQV	8 * C * E * F * W X Y	<ul> <li>+ INTEG Velocity</li> <li>+ Summing AMP Output</li> <li>+ Desired Velocity</li> <li>+ Coarse Position Error</li> <li>+ Velocity</li> <li>- Coarse Position Error</li> <li>- D/A Bits 0 - 6</li> <li>+ Summing Amp Notch Amplifier</li> </ul>	072 072 073 073 072 073 073 072	
		Table continued on next page		
			·····	

.

# TABLE 2-3. TEST POINTS (Contd)

Physical Location Code/Card Type	Test Point	Title	Cross Ref	Comments
A2A07/JLQV	в*	+ INTEG Velocity	072	an a' dhadaan ay ahaa ay ahaa ay ahaa ay ahaa ahaa
	C *	+ Coarse Position Error	073	
	D *	+ Desired Velocity	072	
	Е*	+ Summing AMP Output	072	
	F*	+ Velocity	072	
	T	+ Buffered Velocity	072	
	υ	- D/A Bits 0 - 5	073	
	V	+ D/A Bits 0 - 7	073	
	W	- Coarse Position Error	073	
	X	- D/A Bits 6, 7	073	
	Y	+ Summing Amp Notch Amplifier	072	
A2A08/ELUV	в*	- EOT Integrator Clamp	082	
FLUV	C *	+ EOT Integrated Velocity	082	
	D *	Offset Analog	084	
	<b>B</b> *	+ Fine Position Notch Amplifier	085	ELUV only
	B *	FWD + REV Offset Analog	084	FLUV only
	P*	+ Fine Position Analog	084	
A2A09/FLPV	W	- Fine Position Analog	092	
	x	- Summing Amplifier	092	
	Y.	+ Power AMP Driver	093	
A2A10/6SGV	в *	Speed Analog	103	
	C *	+ Remote Start	102	
	D *	- Speed Pulses	104	
	E *	+ Up To Speed Enable	104	
	F *	+ Delayed Up To Speed Enable	104	
A2B01/FTVV	в *	+ CH I Unit SEL Bit 2	113	
GTVV	C *	+ CH I Unit SEL Bit 3	113	
A2B02/JRVV	в*	+ Control Select	124	
	C *	- CH I Open Cable Detect	124	
	D *	+ Tie High	124	
A2B03/FTVV	в*	+ CH II Unit SEL Bit 2	133	
GTVV	C *	+ CH II Unit SEL Bit 3	133	
A2B04/JRVV	в*	+ Control Select	144	
-	C *	- CH II Open Cable Detect	144	
B	D *	+ Tie High	144	
A2B05/ARHV		+ Tie High + Reserve Timer	150	
	В* С*	+ Selected Pulse Clock	153 <del>153</del> /5ス	
	. D *	+ CH II Select Compare	154	
A2B06/FLWV	в*	- Carry Interrupt	163	
A2B07/DLXV	в*	+ Strobe Data	172	
ELXV	c *	- Uncompensated MFM Data	173	•
	D *	+ Write Gate	172	
	Е*	+ Data Buffer	172	
A2B08/FLTV	в*	🕈 Reverse EOT Pulse	184	
	C *	+ Index	182	
	1			

83322150 A-D

With OI

,

# TABLE 2-3. TEST POINTS (Contd)

Physical Location				
Code/Card Type	Test Point	Title	Cross Ref	Comments
A2A07/JLQV	в*	+ INTEG Velocity	072	
	C *	+ Coarse Position Error	073	
	D*	+ Desired Velocity	072	
	E *	+ Summing AMP Output	072	
	F×	+ Velocity	072	
	T	+ Buffered Velocity	072	
	U 🔪	- D/A Bits 0 - 5	073	
	<b>v</b> 5	+ D/A Bits 0 - 7	073	
	W	- Coarse Position Error	073	
	х	- D/A Bits 6, 7	073	
	Y	+ Summing Amp Notch Amplifier	072	
A2A08/ELUV	в*	- EOT Integrator Clamp	082	
FLUV	C *	+ EOT Integrated Velocity	082	
	D *	Offset Analog	084	
	E *	+ Fine Position Notch Amplifier	085	ELUV only
	E *	FWD + REV Offset Analog	084	FLUV only
	F*	+ Fine Position Analog	084	
A2A09/FLPV	W	- Fine Position Analog	092	
	X	- Summing Amplifier	092	
	Y .	+ Power AMP Driver	093	
A2A10/6SGV	в*	Speed Analog	103	
	C *	+ Remote Start	102	
	D *	- Speed Pulses	104	
	E *	+ Up To Speed Enable	104	
	F*	+ Delayed Up To Speed Enable	104	
A2B01/FTVV	в*	+ CH I Unit SEL Bit 2	113	
GTVV	С*	+ CH I Unit SEL Bit 3	113	
A2B02/JRVV	B * .	+ Control Select	124	
	C *	- CH I Open Cable Detect	124	
	D *	+ Tie High	124	
A2B03/FTVV	в*	+ CH II Unit SEL Bit 2	133	
GTVV	С*	+ CH II Unit SEL Bit 3	133	
A2B04/JRVV	в*	+ Control Select	144	
	С*	- CH II Open Cable Detect	144	
	D *	+ Tie High	144	
A2B05/AKHV	в*	+ Tie High	153	
	C *	+ Selected Pulse	153	
	D *	+ CH II Select Compare	154	
A2B06/FLWV	в*	- Carry Interrupt	163	
A2B07/DLXV	в*	+ Strobe Data	172	
ELXV	Č*	- Uncompensated MFM Data	173	
	D *	+ Write Gate	172	
	Ē *	+ Data Buffer	172	
A2B08/FLTV	в*	+ Reverse EOT Pulse	184	
·	C *	+ Index	182	
A2B08/FLTV			184 182	

# TABLE 2-3. TEST POINTS (Contd)

Physical Location Code/Card TypeTest PointTitleCross RefCommentsA2803/MUVV NLVVB * C * C * C * C * B * D *- Seek Pulse193 193 194A2B10/6SMV C * C * D *B * Disable CH II D * D * <b< th=""><th></th><th>1</th><th></th><th>1</th><th>T</th></b<>		1		1	T
Code/Card TypeTestTitleCossA2809/MLVV NLVVB *- Seek Pulse193A2810/6SMVB *- Disable CH II202D*- Disable CH II202D*DIFF Output202B *- Disable CH II202B *- Disable CH II202B *DIFF Output202B *- Disable CH II202B *- Disable CH II202B *- Disable CH II202B *- Seek Interrupt202A3A02/NZJNA *Read PreamplifierPZJNB *- Read PreamplifierG *ACC Output261H -6 Volts261H KoltseeB +- ACC Output262H Koltsee263J + Read Select 0262H Koltsee263H Koltsee263H Koltsee263H Koltsee263H Koltsee263H Koltsee263H Koltsees263K +- Koltsees263J + Read Address Mark Enable263A3A03/CZKNA *- MFM Data PulsesEZKNB *- Mite Data Voltage TranslatorO *- Write Data Voltage Translator272O *- Write Data Voltage Translator272O *- Write Current Fault273F *- Turn Off Fault Inhibit Delay273 </td <td>Physical</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>1</td>	Physical				1
TypePointTitleRefCommentsA2809/MLWVB *- Seek Pulse193NLWVC *- Start Seek193D *- Disable CH I202D *Disable CH I202D *DIFF Output202F *- Seek Interrupt202A3A02/NZJNA *Read PreamplifierP2JNB *ACC OutputB *ACC Output263F *ACC Output263G *ACC Output263G *ACC Output263HHead Select 0262H3Head Select 1262H4Head Select 2263AAC Output263G *ACC Output263H4Head Select 3262H3Head Select 4262H4Head Select 3262H4Head Select 4262J+ Kead Rahale263K+ Gvolts263K+ Multiple Head Select Fault263J+ Kead Address Mark Detect263K+ Address Mark Detect263K+ Analog Data263A3A03/CZKNA *- WFID Data PulsesZKNF *- ACWrite FaultZG *- Write Data Voltage TranslatorOOutput272K- Write Current Fault Reference273JWrite Current Fault273JWrite Current Fault273J					
A2B03/MLVV         B *         - Seek Pulse         193           A2B10/6SMV         B *         - Start Seek         193           A2B10/6SMV         B *         - Disable CH II         202           A2B10/6SMV         B *         - Disable CH II         202           B *         DIFF Output         202           B *         DIFF Output         202           B *         Seek Interrupt         202           A3A02/NZJN         A *         Read Freamplifier         263           PZJN         B *         Read Freamplifier         263           A3CO Utput         263         264         264           G *         AGC Output         263         264           H         - 6 Volts         263         264           H         - 6 Volts         263         264           H         - 6 Volts         262         264           H         Head Select 0         262         262           H3         Head Select 1         263         264           H         Head Select 4         262         264           H         Head Select 4         263         263           N         Read Address Mark Ena	Code/Card	Test		Cross	
NLVV         C *         - Start Seek         193           A2B10/6SMV         D *         - Disable CH II         202           C *         - Disable CH II         202           D *         DIFF Output         202           B *         - Seek Interrupt         202           A3A02/N2JN         A *         Read Preamplifier         263           PZJN         B *         Read Preamplifier         263           G *         AGC Output         263           F *         AGC Output         263           H         - 6 Volts         261           H         - 6 Volts         262           H1         Head Select 1         262           H2         Head Select 3         262           H3         Head Select 4         262           J * Fead Enable         263           M * Missing Address         263           N         + Read Address Mark Enable         263           J * Read Address Mark Enable         263           J * Read Address Mark Enable         263           J * Address Mark Dulage Ense         273           M * Address Mark Dulage         263           S * Analog Data         263	Туре	Point	Title	Ref	Comments
NLVV         C *         - Start Seek         193           A2B10/6SMV         D *         - Disable CH II         202           A2B10/6SMV         B *         - Disable CH II         202           D *         DIFF Output         202           B *         - Seek Interrupt         202           A3A02/NZJN         A *         Read Preamplifier         263           PZJN         B *         Read Preamplifier         263           F *         AGC Cutput         263           G *         AGC Output         263           H         - 6 Volts         261           H         - 6 Volts         262           H3         Head Select 1         262           H4         Head Select 3         262           H3         Head Select 4         262           J         + Read Address Mark Enable         263           K + 6 Volts         261         263           L         Rectifier Output         263           L         Rectifier Output         263           K + 6 Volts         261         263           K + Address Mark Enable         263           Q *         + Multiple Head Select Fault <td< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>1</td><td></td></td<>				1	
D *- Power Up Delay194A2B10/6SMVB *- Disable CH II202D *DirF Output202D *DIFF Output202B *DIFF Output202A3A02/NZJNA *Read PreamplifierPZJNB *Read PreamplifierPZJNA *Read PreamplifierC *AGC Output263G *AGC Output263G *AGC Output262H- 6 Volts261HHead Select 0262HHead Select 1262HHead Select 2262HHead Select 4262HHead Select 4262HHead Select 4263K+ 6 Volts263N+ Read Address Mark Detect263N+ Read Address Mark Detect263N+ Address Mark Detect263S+ Analog Data263S+ Analog Data263S+ Analog Data263S+ Analog Data272DWrite Voltage Sense Reference273CWrite Potect Clamp272DWrite Fault273C *Write Fault273C *Write Current Fault273JWrite Current Fault273JWrite Current Fault273JWrite Ottage Regulator Output271JWrite Current D/A Output272JWrite Current D/A Out	A2B09/MLVV				
A2B10/6SMVB * C * C * D isable CH II202 202 202A3A02/NZJN PZJNB * F *DiFF Output DIFF Output202 202A3A02/NZJN PZJNA * F * PZJNRead Preamplifier F * ACC Output263 263 263 263 263 263 263 263 263 263 263 263 264A3A02/NZJN PZJNA * F * ACC Output263 263 263 263 264 264 263 264A3A02/NZJN PZJNA * F * ACC Output263 263 263 264 264 263 264 264 264 264 264 265 266 276 276 276 276 276 277 277 276 277 277 277 277 277 278 270 272 273 272 274 274 272 274 275 276 277 277 277 277 277 277 278 279 270 270 270 271 271 271 271 272 273 273 273 273 274 274 274 274 275 274 275 275 276 277 277 277 277 277 277 277 278 278 279 270 270 270 270 271 271 271 271 272 273 273 273 273 274<	NLVV	C *	- Start Seek	193	
C *       - Disable CH I       202         DIFF Output       202         A3A02/NZJN       A *       Read Preamplifier       263         PZJN       A *       Read Preamplifier       263         B *       + AGC REF Voltage       263         B *       + AGC Output       263         A *       Read Preamplifier       263         B *       + AGC Output       263         G *       AGC Output       263         H       - 6 Volts       261         H0       Head Select 1       262         H2       Head Select 2       262         H3       Head Select 3       262         H4       Head Select 4       262         H3       Head Select 4       263         J       + Read Address Mark Enable       263         K       + 6 Volts       263         Q *       + Multiple Head Select Fault       263         Q *       + Multiple Head Select Fault       263         Q *       + Malog Data       263         S       + Analog Data       263         S       + Analog Data       263         A *       - MTM Data Pulses       272 </td <td></td> <td>D *</td> <td>- Power Up Delay</td> <td>194</td> <td></td>		D *	- Power Up Delay	194	
C *       - Disable CH I       202         DIFF Output       202         A3A02/NZJN       A *       Read Preamplifier       263         PZJN       A *       Read Preamplifier       263         PZJN       B *       Read Preamplifier       263         B *       ACC Output       263         C *       ACC Output       263         G *       ACC Output       263         G *       ACC Output       263         H       - 6 Volts       261         H0       Head Select 1       262         H2       Head Select 2       262         H3       Head Select 3       262         H4       Head Select 4       262         H4       Head Select 4       262         K *       6 Volts       261         M *       Missing Address Mark Enable       263         K *       6 Volts       261         M *       Rescifier Output       263         M *       Naissing Address Mark Enable       263         Q *       + Multiple Head Select Fault       263         A *       N * Acdress Mark Doltage Translator       272         Q *       Write Oltage					
D *         DIFF Output         202           A3A02/NZJN         A *         Read Preamplifier         263           PZJN         A *         Read Preamplifier         263           B *         Read Preamplifier         263           F *         AGC Output         263           B *         Read Preamplifier         263           F *         AGC Output         263           H         - 6 Volts         261           H         - 6 Volts         262           H1         Head Select 0         262           H2         Head Select 1         262           H3         Head Select 3         262           J *         Read Enable         262           J *         Read Preamy Mark Enable         263           N         + Read Enable         262           J *         Read Preamy Mark Enable         262           J *         Read Preamy Mark Enable         263           M *         Missing Address         263           Q *         + Missing Address Mark Enable         263           Q *         + Multiple Head Select Fault         263           Q *         + Mistog Data         263	A2B10/6SMV		- Disable CH II		
$\mathbf{F}$ $F$					
A3A02/NZJN PZJNA *Read Preamplifier Read Preamplifier263 263 263 263 263 264A *Read Preamplifier P * AGC Output263 263 263 264B *+ AGC REF Voltage F * AGC Output263 263 264 264H- 6 Volts261 262 262 263 264H- 6 Volts262 262 264HHead Select 0262 262 262H3Head Select 1262 262 262H4Head Select 2262 262 263H4Head Select 3262 264J+ Read Enable 266 263261 261 264LRectifier Output 266 263263 263N+ Read Address Mark Enable 263 264263 263N+ Read Address Mark Enable 263 263263 263A3A03/CZKN EZKNA *- MFM Data Pulses Write Voltage Sense Reference 273 Write Output 272 0 Write Data 272 Write Data 272 Vurte Data 272 Vurte Current Fault 272 Vrite Current Fault 272 Vrite Current Fault 273 Vrite Current Fault 273 Vrite Current Fault 273 Vrite Current Fault 273 Vrite Current Fault 273 Vrite Current Fault Vrite Current Fault 273 Vrite Current Fault Vrite Current Fault 273 Vrite Current Fault 273 Vrite Current Fault Vrite Current Fault 273 Vrite Current Fault Vrite Current Fault Z73 Vrite Current D/A Output Z73 Vrite Current D/A Output Z73 Vrite Current D/A Output Z73 Vrite Current D/A Output Z73 Vrite Current D/A Output Z73274 274AlA0			DIFF Output	202	
A3A02/NZJN PZJN       A * B * B * PZJN       Read Preamplifier Read Preamplifier       263 263 263 263 263 263 263 263 263 263		E *	DIFF Output	202	
PZJN       B *       Read PreamIlfier       263         B *       + AGC REF Voltage       263         G *       AGC Output       263         G *       AGC Output       263         H       - 6 Volts       261         H0       Head Select 0       262         H1       Head Select 1       262         H2       Head Select 1       262         H3       Head Select 2       262         H4       Head Select 3       262         H4       Head Select 4       262         J       + Read Enable       263         K       + 6 Volts       261         L       Rectifier Output       263         M       + Missing Address Mark Enable       263         Ø       + Missing Address Mark Enable       263         Ø       + Address Mark Detect       263         Ø       * Mitiple Head Select Fault       262         R       - Analog Data       263         Ø       * Mite Data Voltage Translator       272         Ø       Write Data Voltage Translator       272         Ø       Write Data Voltage Translator       272         Ø       Write Current Fau		F *	- Seek Interrupt	202	
P2JN       B *       Read PreamIlifier       263         B *       + AGC REF Voltage       263         G *       AGC Output       263         G *       AGC Output       263         H       - 6 Volts       261         H0       Head Select 0       262         H1       Head Select 1       262         H2       Head Select 2       262         H3       Head Select 4       262         J       + Read Enable       262         K       + 6 Volts       261         L       Rectifier Output       263         M       + Hissing Address Mark Enable       263         N       + Read Address Mark Enable       263         P       + Address Mark Detect       263         Q *       + Multiple Head Select Fault       262         R       - Analog Data       263         S       + Andress Mark Detect       263         Q *       - MFM Data Pulses       272         R       - Analog Data       263         S       + Andress Mark Detect       263         Q *       Write Data Voltage Translator       272         D       Write Data Voltage Translat					
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$					
F * G * G * AGC Output263 263 263 263 HH H Head Select 0263 261 262 H1 H2 H3 Head Select 1 H4 Head Select 3 H4 Head Select 3 H4 Head Select 3 H4 Head Select 3 H4 Head Select 3 H4 Head Select 3 H6 H4 Head Select 4 H6 H6 H4 Head Select 3 H6 H6 H4 Head Select 3 H6 H6 H6 H4 	PZJN	В*			
G *       AGC Output       263         H       - 6 Volts       261         H0       Head Select 0       262         H1       Head Select 1       262         H2       Head Select 2       262         H3       Head Select 4       262         J       + Read Enable       262         K       + 6 Volts       261         J       + Read Enable       262         K       + 6 Volts       263         M       + Missing Address       263         N       + Read Address Mark Enable       263         P       + Address Mark Detect       263         Q *       + Multiple Head Select Fault       262         Q *       + Multiple Head Select Fault       263         S       + Analog Data       272         D       Write Data Voltage Translator       272         D			+ AGC REF Voltage	263	
H       - 6 Volts       261         H0       Head Select 0       262         H1       Head Select 1       262         H2       Head Select 3       262         H3       Head Select 3       262         H4       Head Select 4       262         J       + Read Enable       262         K       + 6 Volts       261         L       Rectifier Output       263         M       + Mising Address       263         N       + Read Address Mark Enable       263         P       + Address Mark Detect       263         Q *       + Multiple Head Select Fault       262         R       - Analog Data       263         S       + Analog Data       263         S       + Analog Data       263         S       + Analog Data       263         B       Write Voltage Sense Reference       273         D       Write Voltage Translator       272         D       Write Data Voltage Translator       272         D       Write Data       272         F *       - AC Write Fault       273         F *       - AC Write Fault       273			AGC Output	263	1
H0       Head Select 0       262         H1       Head Select 1       262         H2       Head Select 2       262         H3       Head Select 3       262         H4       Head Select 4       262         J       + Read Enable       263         K       + 6 Volts       263         M       + Missing Address       263         N       + Read Address Mark Enable       263         P       + Address Mark Detect       263         Q *       + Multiple Head Select Fault       263         Q *       + Multiple Head Select Fault       263         S       + Analog Data       263         A3A03/CZKN       A *       - MFM Data Pulses       272         D       Write Voltage Sense Reference       273         C       Write Data Voltage Translator       272         D       Write Data       272         F *       - AC Write Fault		G *	AGC Output	263	
H1Head Select 1262H2Head Select 2262H3Head Select 3262H4Head Select 4262J+ Read Enable262K+ 6 Volts261LRectifier Output263M+ Missing Address263N+ Read Address Mark Enable263Q+ Multiple Head Select Fault262Q+ Address Mark Detect263Q+ Analog Data263S+ Analog Data263S+ Analog Data263S+ Analog Data263S+ Analog Data263CWrite Voltage Sense Reference273CWrite Data Voltage Translator Output272DWrite Data272DWrite Data272F- AC Write Fault273F+ AC Write Fault Reference272JWrite Current Fault Reference272JWrite Current Fault Reference272JWrite Current Fault Reference272JWrite Current Fault Reference273JWrite Current Fault Reference273JWrite Current Fault Reference272JWrite Current Fault Reference272JWrite Current Fault Reference273JN *- Turn Off Fault Inhibit Delay273JP+ Write Gate272QWrite Voltage Regulator Output271A		Н	- 6 Volts	261	
H1Head Select 1262H2Head Select 2262H3Head Select 3262H4Head Select 4262J+ Read Enable262K+ 6 Volts261LRectifier Output263M+ Missing Address263N+ Read Address Mark Enable263Q+ Multiple Head Select Fault262Q+ Address Mark Detect263Q+ Analog Data263S+ Analog Data263S+ Analog Data263S+ Analog Data263S+ Analog Data263CWrite Voltage Sense Reference273CWrite Data Voltage Translator Output272DWrite Data272DWrite Data272F- AC Write Fault273F+ AC Write Fault Reference272JWrite Current Fault Reference272JWrite Current Fault Reference272JWrite Current Fault Reference272JWrite Current Fault Reference273JWrite Current Fault Reference273JWrite Current Fault Reference272JWrite Current Fault Reference272JWrite Current Fault Reference273JN *- Turn Off Fault Inhibit Delay273JP+ Write Gate272QWrite Voltage Regulator Output271A		но	Head Select 0	262	}
H2       Head Select 2       262         H3       Head Select 3       262         H4       Head Select 4       262         J       + Read Enable       262         K       + 6 Volts       263         M       + Missing Address Mark Enable       263         M       + Missing Address Mark Enable       263         Q       + Address Mark Detect       263         Q       + Analog Data       263         S       + Analog Data       263         B       Write Voltage Sense Reference       272         D       Write Data Voltage Translator       272         D       Write Data Voltage Translator       272         D       Write Current Fault Reference       272         F *       - AC Write Fault       273					
H3Head Select 3262H4Head Select 4262J+ Read Enable262K+ 6 Volts261LRectifier Output263M+ Missing Address263N+ Read Address Mark Enable263Q *+ Multiple Head Select Fault262R- Analog Data263S+ Analog Data263S+ Analog Data263S+ Analog Data263S- Analog Data263S- Write Voltage Sense Reference273CWrite Voltage Sense Reference273CWrite Data Voltage Translator272DWrite Data Voltage Translator272DWrite Data272F *- AC Write Fault273F *- AC Write Fault273JWrite Current272JWrite Current Fault Reference272JWrite Current Fault273JWrite Current Fault273JWrite Current Fault273JWrite Current Fault273JWrite Current Fault272M *- Turn Off Fault Inhibit Delay273P+ Write Gate272QWrite Voltage Regulator Output271AlA03/ASHV- 5V- 5 Volt (Unregulated)332					
H4Head Select 4262J+ Read Enable261K+ 6 Volts263M+ Missing Address263M+ Missing Address Mark Enable263P+ Address Mark Detect263Q*+ Multiple Head Select FaultA3A03/CZKNA*P- Analog Data263S+ Analog Data263S+ Analog Data263S+ Analog Data263S+ Analog Data263S+ Analog Data263S+ Analog Data263BWrite Voltage Sense Reference272DWrite Data Voltage Translator Output272DWrite Data Voltage Translator Output272DWrite Data Voltage Translator Output272DWrite Current Fault Y272H*Write Current Y272H*Write Current Fault Reference Y272JWrite Current Fault Reference Y272K-Write Current Fault Y273N*-Turn Off Fault Inhibit Delay Y273N*-Turn Off Fault Inhibit Delay Y273P+Write Current D/A Output Y272R*Write Voltage Regulator Output271AlA03/ASHV-5Yolt (Unregulated)332		1			
J+ Read Enable262K+ 6 Volts261LRectifier Output263M+ Missing Address263N+ Read Address Mark Enable263Q*+ Multiple Head Select Fault262Q*+ Multiple Head Select Fault262R- Analog Data263S+ Analog Data263A3A03/CZKNA- MFM Data Pulses272R- Analog Data263CWrite Voltage Sense Reference273CWrite Data Voltage Translator Output272DWrite Data Voltage Translator Output272F- AC Write Data272F* - Write Data272K- Write Protect Clamp272JWrite Current272JWrite Current Fault Reference272K- Write Current Fault273J* Turn On Fault Inhibit Delay273N*- Turn Off Fault Inhibit Delay273P+ Write Gate272QWrite Current D/A Output272R*Write Voltage Regulator Output273A1A03/ASHV- 5V- 5 Volt (Unregulated)332					
R+ 6 Volts261LRectifier Output263M+ Missing Address263N+ Read Address Mark Enable263P+ Address Mark Detect263Q *+ Multiple Head Select Fault262R- Analog Data263S+ Analog Data263S+ Analog Data263S+ Analog Data263S+ Analog Data263CWrite Voltage Sense Reference273CWrite Data Voltage Translator772Output272DWrite Data Voltage Translator272DWrite Fault272F *- AC Write Fault273G *+ Write Protect Clamp272H *Write Current Fault Reference272JWrite Current Fault273K- Write Current Fault273K- Turn Off Fault273N *- Turn Off Fault Inhibit Delay273N *- Turn Off Fault Inhibit Delay273P+ Write Current D/A Output272R *Write Voltage Regulator Output271AlA03/ASHV- 5V olt (Unregulated)332					
LRectifier Output263M+ Missing Address263N+ Read Address Mark Enable263P+ Address Mark Detect263Q *+ Multiple Head Select Fault263R- Analog Data263S+ Analog Data263S+ Analog Data263S+ Analog Data263S+ Analog Data263CWrite Voltage Sense Reference273CWrite Data Voltage Translator272DWrite Data Voltage Translator272DWrite Data272F *- AC Write Fault273G *+ Write Protect Clamp272JWrite Current272JWrite Current Fault Reference272JWrite Current Fault273JWrite Current Fault273JN*- Turn Off Fault273N *- Turn Off Fault Inhibit Delay273N *- Turn Off Fault Inhibit Delay273N *- Turn Off Fault Inhibit Delay273N *- Turn Off Fault Inhibit Delay272QWrite Current D/A Output272R *Write Voltage Regulator Output271AlA03/ASHV- 5V olt (Unregulated)332		-			· · · ·
M+ Missing Address263N+ Read Address Mark Enable263P+ Address Mark Detect263Q *+ Multiple Head Select Fault262R- Analog Data263S+ Analog Data263S+ Analog Data263A3A03/CZKNA *- MFM Data Pulses272BWrite Voltage Sense Reference273CWrite Data Voltage Translator0utput272DWrite Data Voltage Translator0utput272F *- AC Write Fault273F *- AC Write Fault273G *+ Write Protect Clamp272H *Write Current Fault272JWrite Current Fault272JWrite Current Fault273X- Turn On Fault Inhibit Delay273N *- Turn Off Vite Regulator Output272A1A03/ASHV- 5V- 5 Volt (Unregulated)332					
N+ Read Address Mark Enable263P+ Address Mark Detect263Q*+ Multiple Head Select Fault262R- Analog Data263S+ Analog Data263S+ Analog Data263S+ Analog Data263A3A03/CZKNA*- MFM Data Pulses272DWrite Voltage Sense Reference273CWrite Data Voltage Translator272DWrite Data Voltage Translator272DWrite Data Voltage Translator272JWrite Data272F*- AC Write Fault273G*+ Write Protect Clamp272JWrite Current272JWrite Current Fault Reference272JWrite Current Fault Reference272JWrite Current Fault272M*- Turn Of Fault Inhibit Delay273P+ Write Gate272QWrite Current D/A Output272QR*Write Voltage Regulator Output271AlA03/ASHV- 5V- 5 Volt (Unregulated)332		-			
P+ Address Mark Detect263Q *+ Multiple Head Select Fault262R- Analog Data263S+ Analog Data263S+ Analog Data263BWrite Voltage Sense Reference272CWrite Data Voltage Translator272DWrite Data Voltage Translator272DWrite Data Voltage Translator272E *- Write Data Voltage Translator272BWrite Data Voltage Translator272DWrite Data Voltage Translator272JWrite Data272F *- AC Write Fault273G *+ Write Protect Clamp272JWrite Current Fault Reference272JWrite Current Fault272M *- Turn Off Fault Inhibit Delay273N *- Turn Off Fault Inhibit Delay273P+ Write Gate272QWrite Current D/A Output272R *Write Voltage Regulator Output271A1A03/ASHV- 5V- 5 Volt (Unregulated)332					
Q *+ Multiple Head Select Fault262R- Analog Data263S+ Analog Data263S+ Analog Data263A *- MFM Data Pulses272EZKNBWrite Voltage Sense Reference273CWrite Data Voltage Translator272DWrite Data Voltage Translator272DWrite Data Voltage Translator272F *- AC Write Fault273G *+ Write Protect Clamp272JWrite Current Fault Reference272JWrite Current Fault273L *- Write Current Fault272JWrite Gate272QWrite Current D/A Output272QWrite Voltage Regulator Output271AlA03/ASHV- 5V- 5 Volt (Unregulated)332		N	+ Read Address Mark Enable		
R S- Analog Data263 263A3A03/CZKN EZKNA * B- MFM Data Pulses Write Voltage Sense Reference Output272 273DWrite Data Voltage Translator Output272DWrite Data Voltage Translator Output272F *- AC Write Data272F *- AC Write Fault273G *+ Write Protect Clamp272JWrite Current Fault Reference273L *- Write Current Fault272JWrite Current Fault272JWrite Current Fault273L *- Turn Off Fault273JWrite Current Fault273JWrite Current Fault272JWrite Gate272QWrite Current D/A Output272R *Write Voltage Regulator Output271AlA03/ASHV- 5V- 5 Volt (Unregulated)332			+ Address Mark Detect	263	
R S- Analog Data263 263A3A03/CZKN EZKNA * B- MFM Data Pulses Write Voltage Sense Reference Output272 273DWrite Data Voltage Translator Output272DWrite Data Voltage Translator Output272F * G *- AC Write Fault272F * H * Write Current Fault Reference273K F * H * Write Current Fault272K F * H * Write Current Fault272J F * Write Current Fault272J F * Write Current Fault272J F * Write Current Fault273J F * Write Current Fault273J F * Write Current Fault273J F * Write Current Fault272J K P P P PYrite Gate Write Current D/A Output Write Voltage Regulator Output272AlA03/ASHV- 5V- 5 Volt (Unregulated)332		Q *	+ Multiple Head Select Fault	262	
A3A03/CZKN EZKNA * B- MFM Data Pulses Write Voltage Sense Reference Write Data Voltage Translator Output272 272DWrite Data Voltage Translator Output272DWrite Data Voltage Translator Output272F *- AC Write Fault273G *+ Write Protect Clamp272H *Write Current272JWrite Current Fault Reference272K- Write Turn Off Fault273L *- Write Current Fault273N *- Turn On Fault Inhibit Delay273P+ Write Gate272QWrite Current D/A Output272R *Write Voltage Regulator Output271AlA03/ASHV- 5V- 5 Volt (Unregulated)332				263	
EZKNB CWrite Voltage Sense Reference Write Data Voltage Translator Output273DWrite Data Voltage Translator Output272DWrite Data Voltage Translator Output272F *- Write Data272F *- AC Write Fault273G *+ Write Protect Clamp272JWrite Current Fault Reference272JWrite Current Fault Reference272K- Write Turn Off Fault272M *- Turn On Fault Inhibit Delay273N *- Turn Off Fault Inhibit Delay273P+ Write Gate272QWrite Current D/A Output272R *Write Voltage Regulator Output271AlA03/ASHV- 5V- 5 Volt (Unregulated)332		S		263	
EZKNB CWrite Voltage Sense Reference Write Data Voltage Translator Output273DWrite Data Voltage Translator Output272DWrite Data Voltage Translator Output272F *- Write Data272F *- AC Write Fault273G *+ Write Protect Clamp272JWrite Current272JWrite Current Fault Reference273JWrite Current Fault272K- Write Turn Off Fault273L *- Write Current Fault273N *- Turn On Fault Inhibit Delay273N *- Turn Off Fault Inhibit Delay273P+ Write Gate272QWrite Current D/A Output272R *Write Voltage Regulator Output271AlA03/ASHV- 5V- 5 Volt (Unregulated)332					
CWrite Data Voltage Translator Output272DWrite Data Voltage Translator Output272E *- Write Data272F *- AC Write Fault273G *+ Write Protect Clamp272H *Write Current272JWrite Current Fault Reference272JWrite Current Fault Reference272JWrite Current Fault273I.*- Write Turn Off Fault273N *- Turn On Fault Inhibit Delay273N *- Turn Off Fault Inhibit Delay273P+ Write Gate272QWrite Current D/A Output272R *Write Voltage Regulator Output271AlA03/ASHV- 5V- 5 Volt (Unregulated)332	-				
DOutput272DWrite Data Voltage Translator Output272E *- Write Data272F *- AC Write Fault273G *+ Write Protect Clamp272H *Write Current272JWrite Current Fault Reference272K- Write Turn Off Fault273L *- Write Current Fault Inhibit Delay273N *- Turn On Fault Inhibit Delay273P+ Write Gare272QWrite Current D/A Output272R *Write Voltage Regulator Output271AlA03/ASHV- 5V- 5 Volt (Unregulated)332	EZKN		Write Voltage Sense Reference	273	
DWrite Data Voltage Translator Output272E *- Write Data272F *- AC Write Fault273G *+ Write Protect Clamp272H *Write Current272JWrite Current Fault Reference272JWrite Current Fault273L *- Write Current Fault273N *- Turn Off Fault Inhibit Delay273N *- Turn Off Fault Inhibit Delay273P+ Write Gate272QWrite Current D/A Output272R *Write Voltage Regulator Output271AlA03/ASHV- 5V- 5 Volt (Unregulated)332		C	Write Data Voltage Translator		
Output272E *- Write DataF *- AC Write FaultG *+ Write Protect ClampH *Write CurrentJWrite Current Fault ReferenceJWrite Current FaultL *- Write Current FaultL *- Turn Off FaultN *- Turn Off Fault Inhibit DelayP+ Write GateQWrite Current D/A OutputR *Write Voltage Regulator OutputAlA03/ASHV- 5V- 5Volt (Unregulated)332			Output	272	
Output272E *- Write DataF *- AC Write FaultG *+ Write Protect ClampH *Write CurrentJWrite Current Fault ReferenceJWrite Current FaultL *- Write Current FaultM *- Turn Off FaultN *- Turn Off Fault Inhibit DelayP+ Write GateQWrite Current D/A OutputQWrite Voltage Regulator OutputAlA03/ASHV- 5V- 5Volt (Unregulated)332		D	Write Data Voltage Translator		
E *- Write Data272F *- AC Write Fault273G *+ Write Protect Clamp272H *Write Current272JWrite Current Fault Reference272K- Writer Turn Off Fault273L *- Write Current Fault272M *- Turn On Fault Inhibit Delay273N *- Turn Off Fault Inhibit Delay273P+ Write Gate272QWrite Current D/A Output272R *Write Voltage Regulator Output271AlA03/ASHV- 5V- 5 Volt (Unregulated)332				272	
F *- AC Write Fault273G *+ Write Protect Clamp272H *Write Current272JWrite Current Fault Reference272K- Writer Turn Off Fault273L *- Write Current Fault272M *- Turn On Fault Inhibit Delay273N *- Turn Off Fault Inhibit Delay273P+ Write Gate272QWrite Current D/A Output272R *Write Voltage Regulator Output271AlA03/ASHV- 5V- 5 Volt (Unregulated)332		Е*			
G *+ Write Protect Clamp272H *Write Current272JWrite Current Fault Reference272K- Writer Turn Off Fault273L *- Write Current Fault273M *- Turn On Fault Inhibit Delay273N *- Turn Off Fault Inhibit Delay273P+ Write Gate272QWrite Current D/A Output272R *Write Voltage Regulator Output271AlA03/ASHV- 5V- 5 Volt (Unregulated)332		-			1
H *Write Current272JWrite Current Fault Reference272K- Writer Turn Off Fault273L *- Write Current Fault272M *- Turn On Fault Inhibit Delay273N *- Turn Off Fault Inhibit Delay273P+ Write Gate272QWrite Current D/A Output272R *Write Voltage Regulator Output271AlA03/ASHV- 5V- 5 Volt (Unregulated)332		-			
JWrite Current Fault Reference272K- Writer Turn Off Fault273L *- Write Current Fault272M *- Turn On Fault Inhibit Delay273N *- Turn Off Fault Inhibit Delay273P+ Write Gate272QWrite Current D/A Output272R *Write Voltage Regulator Output271AlA03/ASHV- 5V- 5 Volt (Unregulated)332		-		1	
K- Writer Turn Off Fault273L *- Write Current Fault272M *- Turn On Fault Inhibit Delay273N *- Turn Off Fault Inhibit Delay273P+ Write Gate272QWrite Current D/A Output272R *Write Voltage Regulator Output271AlA03/ASHV- 5V- 5 Volt (Unregulated)332				1	1
L *- Write Current Fault272M *- Turn On Fault Inhibit Delay273N *- Turn Off Fault Inhibit Delay273P+ Write Gate272QWrite Current D/A Output272R *Write Voltage Regulator Output271AlA03/ASHV- 5V- 5 Volt (Unregulated)332		-			
M *- Turn On Fault Inhibit Delay273N *- Turn Off Fault Inhibit Delay273P+ Write Gate272QWrite Current D/A Output272R *Write Voltage Regulator Output271A1A03/ASHV- 5V- 5 Volt (Unregulated)332					
N *- Turn Off Fault Inhibit Delay273P+ Write Gate272QWrite Current D/A Output272R *Write Voltage Regulator Output271A1A03/ASHV- 5V- 5 Volt (Unregulated)332				1	1
P+ Write Gate272QWrite Current D/A Output272R *Write Voltage Regulator Output271AlA03/ASHV- 5V- 5 Volt (Unregulated)332					
Q R *Write Current D/A Output272 271A1A03/ASHV- 5V- 5 Volt (Unregulated)332		N *			
R *Write Voltage Regulator Output271A1A03/ASHV- 5V- 5 Volt (Unregulated)332		P	+ Write Gate		
R *Write Voltage Regulator Output271A1A03/ASHV- 5V- 5 Volt (Unregulated)332		Q	Write Current D/A Output	272	1
		R *	Write Voltage Regulator Output	271	
	21202/20			222	
	AIAU3/ASHV				
		VC T	- J VOIT (UNITEGUIATED)	333	
* Test point on edge of card.	* Test point or	ledge of c	card.		

KØR - 0652

## **STANDARD TEST CONDITIONS**

#### GENERAL

Unless otherwise specified all drive tests start with power removed from the drive and the drive set to offline operation. Some tests require that the FTU be installed which may require that the I/O cables be disconnected. Also some special tests require that the carriage be manually positioned. The following paragraphs define tHese standard test conditions. All procedures throughout this manual assume the reader is familiar with these conditions.

#### POWER ON/POWER OFF

The drive may be either online or offline when it is powered on or off. In order to apply power the following interlocks must be closed:

- Deck Interlock Switch Deck in normal operating position
- Pack Cover Switch Pack access cover closed

In addition to the interlocks, the LOCAL/ REMOTE switch AlOS1 and the Power Sequence Pick and Hold lines must also be considered in the power on sequence. During normal maintenance the LOCAL/REMOTE switch is set to LOCAL, and therefore when all other conditions are satisfied the drive starts. Following is the definition of the power on condition, power off is the reverse of these conditions:

- AC POWER circuit breaker set to ON
- POWER SUPPLY circuit breaker set to ON
- START switch pressed such that it is lighted

It should be noted that for operations such as changing packs, it is not necessary to turn off the circuit breakers. It is only necessary to stop the drive motor by pressing the START switch (indicator not lighted).

When it is necessary to turn off power for one particular drive in a daisy chain string, it is recommended that the entire string be powered off (at least by pressing the START switch). This is necessary in order to prevent error conditions.

#### **ONLINE/OFFLINE**

The drive may be set offline (with respect to the system) as necessary to accomplish maintenance procedures. If it is required that the interface cables be disconnected for any reason refer to the paragraph on Disconnecting I/O Cables. While it is not necessary to remove power from the drive in order to set it offline, it is necessary to remove power in order to connect an FTU or similar test equipment (refer to paragraph on Power on/Power Off). Whenever the drive is taken offline for any reason, inform the system operator beforehand. The following two procedures (single and dual channel) describe setting the drive offline. Setting the drive online is simply the opposite condition.

#### Single Channel

- 1. Set Local/Remote switch AlOS1 to LOCAL.
- 2. Set Maintenance Unit Disable switch A04S2 to DISABLE.

### **Dual Channel**

- 1. Set Local/Remote switch AlOS1 to LOCAL.
- 2. Set Channel I Maintenance Unit Disable switch B05S1 to DI.
- 3. Set Channel II Maintenance Unit Disable switch B05S2 to DII.

#### **DISCONNECTING I/O CABLES**

There are two I/O cable configurations: (1) star, (2) daisy chain. Refer to the Interconnect Cables and Terminators paragraph in Section 1 for further information. If the system uses a star cable configuration it may or may not need to have power removed prior to disconnecting the I/O cables. Refer to system manual for details. If the system uses the daisy chain cable configuration it must have power removed before the I/O cables are disconnected. The following procedure defines disconnecting I/O cables. Reconnecting the I/O is performed in the reverse order.

#### NOTE

Inform system operator that drive(s) are being taken offline.

- Remove power from drive (from all drives if in a daisy chain string).
- 2. Referring to figure 3-20, remove I/O clamp securing I/O cables.
- '3. Remove A cables from connectors J3 and J4. Remove B cable from connector J2.
- If system operation is required during time drive is removed from daisy chain, patch I/O cables around drive under test.
- 5. Perform required maintenance on drive.

### MANUAL CARRIAGE POSITIONING

Certain tests require manual positioning of the carriage and coil assembly. This procedure should only be performed as required by specific tests later in this manual, or as a trouble shooting procedure when the drive does not respond under normal logic control. It should be noted that improper carriage positioning causes servo fault conditions. Typical examples of improper carriage positioning are such things as: loading heads too slowly, hitting forward stop with carriage, or positioning carriage in loading zone. If a servo fault does occur, unload heads, clear the fault, and repeat the operation being performed.

1. Press START switch to stop drive motor and unload heads. Set POWER SUPPLY circuit breaker to OFF.

- 2. Disconnect yellow voice coil leadwire from faston on edge of power amplifier assembly.
- 3. Set POWER SUPPLY circuit breaker to ON and press START switch to start drive motor.
- 4. Remove magnet cover by snapping it out of place.

#### CAUTION

Wait 30 seconds for drive motor to come up to speed then load heads. Avoid having heads in partially loaded condition.

- 5. Carefully grasp voice coil and load heads. Use care not to apply a downward force. Move carriage at approximately same speed it moves under logic control.
- Position carriage as required to accomplish test being performed.
- 7. When tests are completed, manually unload heads to fully retracted position.
- 8. Press START switch to stop drive motor and set POWER SUPPLY circuit breaker to OFF.



Be certain fingers are clear of positioner before connecting voice coil leadwire.

9. Reconnect yellow leadwire to faston on power amplifier assembly.

# **ACCESSING DRIVE FOR MAINTENANCE**

#### GENERAL

The material in this section deals with gaining access to the drive electronics assembly to perform routine maintenance procedures. Figure 2-3 shows all of the functional electronics in the drive and indicates the physical location codes assigned to each. Alongside some of the location codes there is another identifier in parenthesis. This indicates the mating connectors identifier.

Table 2-4 is in alpha-numeric listing of all the physical location codes. The table also provides the title for each entry, and cross references to the parts data illustration and the sheet in the logic diagram set.

The number listed in the parts column of the table is the figure number which shows the listed item. In some cases there is a third part to the number (3-30-3), this third part (-3) indicates the sheet number of a multi-sheet illustration.

The number in the diagrams column of the table is the cross reference number of the diagram sheet which shows the listed item. In some cases an "X" appears as the third digit of the cross reference number. This indicates that the listed item is scattered over a number of sheets within the specified cross reference set (see introduction to logic diagrams for explanation of cross reference numbering system).

The procedures which follow in this section deal with opening and closing the various parts of the drive and cabinet. Many operations, such as opening and closing doors, are obvious and require no explanation. Other operations, such as sliding out the rail-mounted drive, only require the location of parts. Determine these things by looking at the appropriate illustration in the Parts Data section. Should it be necessary to remove any of the components of the drive, refer to Section 2D, Repair and Replacement for the appropriate procedure.

The following procedures are included to explain details which are not obvious in themselves or by looking at the associated illustrations. Procedures contained throughout this manual assume that the reader is familiar with the information presented here.

#### PACK ACCESS COVER OPENING AND CLOSING

The pack access cover should only be opened to change packs or perform a maintenance procedure. Do not allow the cover to stand open more than necessary. The open cover allows dust to enter the pack area, and the dust is potentially damaging to the disk pack and heads. Never open the pack access cover while the disks are turning.

Some drives have a pack cover interlock feature installed. On these machines the pack access cover can only be opened when the ac and dc circuit breakers are set to ON and the disks are not turning. If power is applied to the machine and the READY light on the control panel is lighted or blinking, the pack access cover cannot be opened.

#### CASE ASSEMBLY OPENING AND CLOSING

Although there are several types of case assemblies, for the purpose of opening and closing procedures there are only two types: (1) acoustic top case (2) normal case.

#### Acoustic Top Case Opening

- 1. Open rear door assembly and release two l/4-turn fasteners securing case assembly to frame.
- 2. Lift case assembly up from rear until support rod reaches end of travel.
- 3. Allow case assembly to drop back a few inches so that support rod drops down against stop. Leave case assembly resting on support rod.

#### Acoustic Top Case Closing

- 1. Push case assembly forward slightly, removing weight from support rod.
- 2. Lift up on support rod until it clears stop, then carefully lower case to closed position.
- 3. Reach in from rear of drive and secure 1/4-turn fasteners.

#### Normal Case Opening

- 1. Press in on top cover release catches located on bottom outside corners of hinged panel at rear of drive. While holding in release catches, lift up on cover.
- 2. When cover has been raised a short distance, swing hinged panel back away from drive in order to clear rear of actuator assembly.
- 3. Pivot top cover up until it rests against case support arms.

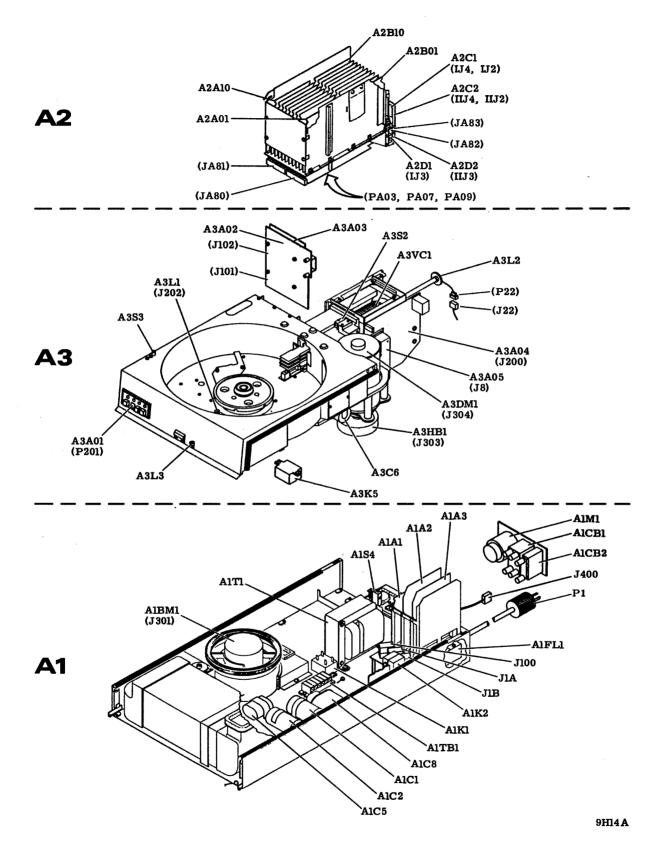


Figure 2-3. Physical Location Codes

# TABLE 2-4. PHYSICAL LOCATION CODES

Physical Location			
Code	Title	Parts	Diagrams
A1	Base Assembly (AC Power System)	3-30	302
Alal	Plus and Minus 42V Supply and Emergency Retract	3-31	31X
A1A2	Plus and Minus 20V, Plus and Minus 12V Supplies	3-31	32X
A1A3	Plus and Minus 5V Supply	3-31	33X
Albml	Blower Motor	3-30-2	302
AlC1	Servo Capacitor (+)	3-30-2	312
AlC2	Servo Capacitor (-)	3-30-2	312
AlC5	Blower Motor Start Capacitor	3-30-2	302
AlC8	Transformer Tuning Capacitor	3-30-2	302
Alcbl	AC Power Circuit Breaker	3-30-3	302
A1CB2	Power Supply Circuit Breaker	3-30-3	302
Alfll	Line Filter	3-30-3	302
Alkl	Run Triac	3-30-1	302
AlK2	Emergency Retract Relay	3-31	312
Almi	Elapsed Time Meter	3-30-3	302
Als4	Deck Interlock Switch	3-30-1	302
Altl	AC Power Transformer	3-30-1	302
Altbl	Terminal Board	3-30-1	302
Aljia	Power Supply Connector	3-31	31x
Aljib	Power Supply Connector	3-31	32X
A1J100	Power Supply Connector	3-31	33X
Alj400	Fan Connector (Acoustic Top Mount Only)	3-16 3-17	302
Alpl	AC Power Connector	3-30-3	302
A2XXX	Logic Chassis - Logic chassis and associate figure 3-20, sheet 1. Part number informa presented on Card Interchangability Chart section in Maintenance Manual Volume 2. Lo card are also presented in that manual.	tion for each ca at rear of Diag	ard is rams
А3	Deck Assembly	3-23	
	Table continued on next page	L	L

KØR-0652

1

Physical Location Code	Title	Parts	Diagrams
A3A01	Control Panel	3-20-1	25X
A3A02	Head Select and Read Amplifier	3-23-4	26X
A3A03	Writer	3-23-4	27X
A3A04	Power Amplifier	3-23-1	28X
A3A05	Track Servo Preamplifier	3-23-1	29X
A3C6	Drive Motor Capacitor	3-23-5	302
A3DM1	Drive Motor	3-23-5	302
АЗНВ1	Hysteresis Brake	3-23-5	302
A3K5	Start Triac	3-23-5	302
A3L1	Speed Transducer	3-23-3	103
A3L2	Velocity Transducer	3-27	072
A3L3	Pack Cover Solenoid (optional)	3-23-3	102
A3S2	Heads Loaded Switch	3-25	302
A3S3	Pack Cover Switch	3-23-1	252
A3VC1	Voice Coil	3-26	312

# TABLE 2-4. PHYSICAL LOCATION CODES (Contd)

### Normal Case Closing

- 1. Pivot case assembly down toward drive while lifting hinged panel out in order to clear rear of actuator assembly.
- 2. With case assembly still raised slightly, push hinged panel into place against back of drive.

### CAUTION

Do not drop case assembly all the way down and then push in on hinged panel. This causes damage to top cover release catches.

3. While holding in on hinged panel, push down on case assembly from top. Release catches should snap into place.

#### RAISING AND LOWERING DECK

There are two positions the deck can be in: (1) normal operating (2) maintenance. In the normal operating position the deck is secured to the shock mounts on the base by two holddown screws inside the shroud and next to the spindle. While in this position, the rear deck holddown screw (center of three screws at rear of deck casting) and associated spacer are stored in the keeper hole at the rear of the deck casting. The following procedure assumes that power is removed from the drive and that the disk pack is removed from the spindle. This procedure describes raising the deck to the maintenance position. Returning the deck to the normal operating position is performed in the reverse order.

- Remove (and set aside for future use) deck holddown screws from inside shroud (refer to figure 2-4).
- 2. Remove rear deck holddown screw and spacer from keeper hole on back of deck casting.
- Insert spacer between deck and base hinge (refer to inset on figure 2-4). Insert rear deck holddown screw through deck and spacer and secure to base hinge.

4. Lift up deck from front of drive and install deck support bracket. Bracket is inserted into shock mounts on base and into holddown screw holds in bottom of deck casting.

#### RAISING AND LOWERING LOGIC CHASSIS

There are two positions for the logic chassis; (1) normal operating (2) maintenance. In the normal operating position the logic chassis sits alongside the actuator and the 1/4-turn fastener at the rear is secured to the deck casting. The following procedure describes raising the logic chassis to the maintenance position. It also describes removal of the logic chassis protective panel. Returning the logic chassis to the normal operating position is performed in the reverse order. This procedure assumes that power is removed from the drive.

- Release 1/4-turn fastener securing logic chassis to rear of deck casting. Ensure that ring on 1/4-turn fastener does not interfere with logic chassis bracket when chassis is raised.
- 2. Slide logic chassis toward rear of drive to disengage chassis ears from logic chassis support rod.
- 3. Lift up on chassis until flat spring pops into place.
- Pivot chassis 90 degrees and slide it over top of magnet assembly.
- 5. Remove attaching hardware securing logic chassis protective panel.

### CAUTION

Use care not to damage cables or connectors when removing logic chassis cover.

6. Carefully slide logic chassis protective panel toward front of drive enough to disengage rear of panel from slot. Carefully slide panel along cables far enough to access back panel.

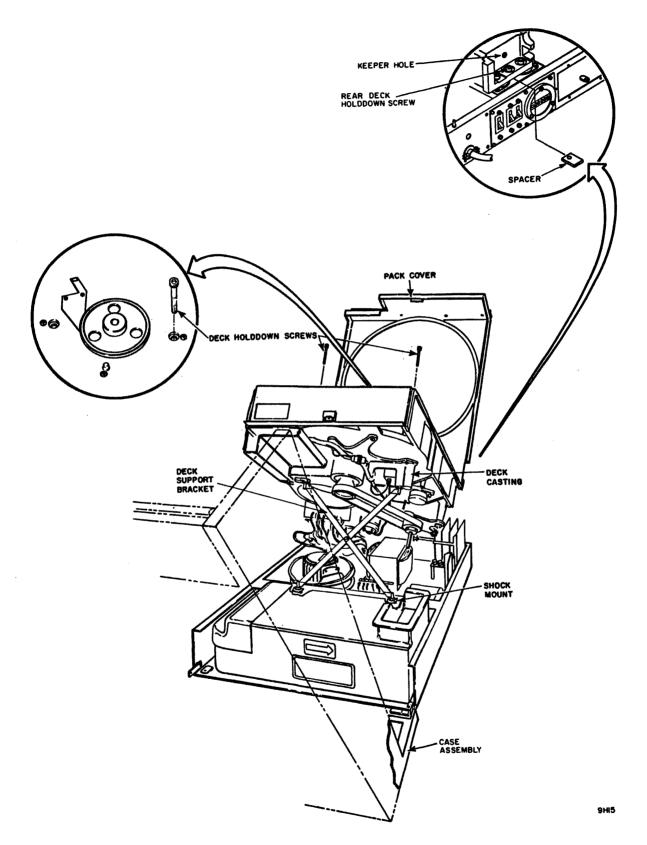


Figure 2-4. Deck Maintenance Position

# SECTION 2B

# PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE

# **GENERAL**

This section provides all information necessary to perform the required preventive maintenance on a drive in the field. Proper performance of the drive is dependent on adequate and timely execution of preventive maintenance routines. Many potential drive problems can be caught and corrected by strict adherence to the preventive maintenance schedule.

Procedures in this section assume the reader is familiar with the information provided in Section 2A General Maintenance Information. Refer to section 2A for information on safety precautions, maintenance tools and materials, test point locations, and accessing information (the opening and closing procedures for the various components of the drive).

Table 2-5 provides the preventive maintenance index. The index consists of six levels of maintenance based on a calendar period or hours of operation, whichever comes first. The index assumes that the drives are installed in a computer room environment, and as such has scheduled maintenance consistent with that assumption. If the installation site is something other than a computer room environment, the maintenance schedule needs to be adjusted accordingly. The main factor in setting maintenance intervals is the cleanliness of the installation site. Under no circumstances should the maintenance intervals exceed those specified in table 2-5.

Following are the definitions of the six preventive maintenance levels:

- Level 1 Weekly or 150 hours
- Level 2 Monthly or 500 hours
- Level 3 Quarterly or 1500 hours
- Level 4 Semiannually or 3000 hours
- Level 5 Annually or 6000 hours
- Level 6 Biennially or 9000 hours

Level	Est Time (Minutes)	Procedure
4	10	General Cleaning
4	5	Clean Primary Filter
6	20	Replace Absolute Filter
4	1	Clean Shroud and Spindle
4	2	Clean and Lubricate Lockshaft
4	5	Inspect and Clean Rails and Bearings
4	2	Check Power Supply Output
5	120	Check Head Alignment

TABLE 2-5. PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE INDEX

# **PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES**

#### GENERAL

Perform preventive maintenance in accordance with the time or calendar schedule as specified in table 2-5. The following procedures are contained in this section in the order specified.

- General Cleaning
- Clean Primary Filter
- Replace Absolute Filter
- Clean Shroud and Spindle
- Clean and Lubricate Lockshaft
- Inspect and Clean Rails and Bearings
- Check Power Supply Output
- Check Head Alignment

#### GENERAL CLEANING

Since the drive is a precision machine and built to close tolerances, good housekeeping is essential to proper operation. A thorough cleaning on a regular basis prevents many problems. This procedure assumes that power is removed from the drive.

- Carefully vacuum interior of cabinet and case, paying particular attention to flat surfaces where dust accumulates.
- 2. With deck in normal operating position, vacuum exterior surfaces of electronic assembly. Use a soft cloth dampened in a mild detergent solution to remove any greasy residue.
- 3. Raise deck to maintenance position and vacuum underside of deck and base assembly. Again, use a dampened cloth to remove any residue.
- 4. Inspect cables and connections for any sign of damage and correct as necessary.
- 5. Inspect drive belt for signs of fraying or cracking. Replace belt as necessary.
- 6. Return deck to normal operating position and close case and door assemblies.
- 7. Using a soft cloth dampened in a mild detergent solution, carefully wipe all cabinet surfaces. Use care not to allow moisture to run into drive.

#### CLEAN PRIMARY FILTER

The primary filter must be kept clean in order to allow sufficient passage of air to keep the drive cool. If the filter cannot be cleaned by the following procedure, it must be replaced. This procedure assumes that power has been removed from the drive.

- 1. Remove primary filter from drive:
  - For non-acoustic drives see figure 3-7, 3-10, or figure 3-11, depending on drives mounting configuration.
  - For acoustic drives see figure 3-3, sheet 2.
- 2. Clean filter by agitating in mild detergent solution.
- 3. Rinse thoroughly in clean running water. Shake vigorously to remove excess water and allow to dry.
- 4. Spray filter thoroughly with filter coat or suitable substitute.
- 5. Replace filter in drive.

#### **REPLACE ABSOLUTE FILTER**

An adequate supply of clean air to the pack area is essential to proper operation of the drive. Replacement of the absolute filter is required once every two years if the drive is operated in a computer room environment. If the drive is operated in something other than a computer room environment, absolute filter replacement is required more often. In a non-computer room environment it is suggested that the absolute filter be replaced every year or whenever there is doubt regarding the ability of the filter to pass air into the shroud area. The following procedure assumes that power is removed from the drive.

- 1. Raise deck to maintenance position.
- Remove screw and lockwasher securing filter retaining bracket (see figure 3-30, sheet 1).
- 3. Remove bracket by pivoting it toward front of drive and disengaging flange on bracket from slot in base pan.
- 4. Remove absolute filter by pulling it toward front of drive. It may be necessary to jiggle filter to disengage it from blower motor outlet.

- 5. Wipe base pan clean in area under absolute filter and around blower motor outlet.
- 6. Install new filter by sliding it in from front of drive and engaging it in blower motor outlet.
- 7. Install filter retaining bracket and secure with screw and lockwasher.
- 8. Return deck to normal operating position.

#### CLEAN SHROUD AND SPINDLE

In order to prevent head-to-disk contact, it is imperative that the pack area be kept clean. The following procedure assumes that power is removed from the drive and that the disk pack is removed from the spindle.

- 1. Carefully vacuum entire pack area.
- Using a wad of adhesive type tape, remove any particles not removed during vacuuming.
- 3. Using a piece of lint free gauze dampened in media cleaning solution, wipe all surfaces of the shroud. Remove all smudges and dirt. Carefully clean all surfaces of spindle.
- 4. Close pack access cover immediately after cleaning to ensure that dust does not enter pack area.

### CLEAN AND LUBRICATE LOCKSHAFT

In order to prevent damage to the lockshaft and the disk pack it is necessary to keep the threads in the top of the lockshaft clean. This procedure assumes that power is removed from the drive and that the disk pack is removed from the spindle.

- 1. Using a stiff brush or a sharp pointed instrument, remove old lubricant paste from threads in lockshaft.
- Using a piece of lint free gauze dampened in media cleaning solution, wipe all surfaces of spindle to remove traces of lubricant paste.
- 3. Apply a thin coat of new lubricant paste to threads of lockshaft.

#### INSPECT AND CLEAN RAILS AND BEARINGS

In order to ensure that the carriage is able to move freely along the rails, it is essential that the rail and bearing surfaces be kept clean. Any obstruction to free movement of the carriage may cause cylinder address errors. This procedure assumes that power is removed from the drive and that the disk pack is removed from the spindle.

- Remove magnet cover (see figure 3-27) by grasping edge of cover and snapping it out of place.
- 2. Grasp coil through opening in top of magnet assembly. Carefully and slowly push coil forward to extend heads.
- 3. Once head arms have cleared cams, gently slide carriage and coil assembly back and forth along full length of rails. While moving coil, be aware of any posible irregularity (bumps or jerks) in movement. A sudden irregularity indicates dirt on rails or bearings. Do not confuse pressure of flex leads and head leads with a sudden irregularity in motion. Pressure from leads is a smooth change.
- 4. If a sudden irregularity in motion was noted in previous step proceed to next step. If no sudden irregularity in motion was noted, cleaning is not required. Terminate procedure by returning carriage to heads unloaded position (fully retracted) and replace magnet cover.
- 5. Using a cotton swab dampened (not soaked) in media cleaning solution, clean rail and bearing surfaces. Access front portion of lower rail from interior of pack area. Access rear position of lower rail and all of top rail from sides of actuator. Raise logic chassis as required to gain access from left side of actuator. Move carriage back and forth while cleaning in order to ensure all surfaces are reached.
- 6. When rail and bearing cleaning is completed, repeat step 3 to ensure that carriage moves freely without sudden irregularities in its motion. If carriage now moves smoothly throughout its travel, proceed to step 7. If sudden irregularities persist, visually inspect rails and bearings using a strong light. Look for deterioration of rail or bearing surfaces. Surface deterioration requires replacement of defective parts. Since neither carriage nor rails are field replaceable, contact factory maintenance representative.
- Return carriage to heads unloaded position (fully retracted) and replace magnet cover.

## CHECK POWER SUPPLY OUTPUT

Perform the Plus and Minus 5 Volt Adjustment procedure contained in Section 2C Tests and Adjustments.

# CHECK HEAD ALIGNMENT

Perform the Head Alignment procedure contained in Section 2C, Tests and Adjustments.

# SECTION 2C

# TESTS AND ADJUSTMENTS

# GENERAL

This section provides information on all the electrical test and adjustments which can be performed in the field. The adjustments contained here are limited to those which can be performed at the drive level. These tests should only be performed as required elsewhere in this manual, or when there is suspicion that the drive is not functioning properly. A drive that passes all the requirements in this section may be considered operationally acceptable. If any of the adjustments, contained in this section, cannot be completed satisfactorily, terminate the procedure and perform trouble analysis.

Mechanical adjustments are contained in the Repair and Replacement section. A person performing these tests and adjustments should already be familiar with the information contained in the General Maintenance Information section. Refer to that section for information on safety precautions, maintenance tools and materials, test point locations, and information on opening and closing of the various components of the drive.

These procedures assume that an FTU is connected to the drive (or that suitable software is available), that a scratch pack is installed (or CE pack where noted), and that the drive is powered on. All the following tests are written, providing first a check procedure, and then the adjustment. If the drive meets the criteria of the check, there is no need of the adjustment.

The following procedures are contained in this section, in the order specified:

- Plus and Minus 5 Volt Adjustment
- Head Arm Alignment
- Velocity Gain Adjustment (40 MB)
- Velocity Gain Adjustment (80 MB)

# PLUS AND MINUS 5 VOLT ADJUSTMENT

This procedure checks the output of the plus and minus 5-volt power supplies while the drive is doing repeat seeks. Power supply outputs are checked at the logic chassis backpanel. Therefore, the supplies are being checked in a manner to account for both line loss and loading.

This procedure assumes that the FTU is connected to the drive, a scratch pack is installed, and power is applied.

# CAUTION

Drive should not be operated for extended period with logic chassis in maintenance position. Loss of cooling air (when logic chassis is raised) could cause drive to overheat.

- 1. Raise logic chassis to maintenance position.
- Connect digital volt/ohmmeter between GND and +5 V fastons on logic chassis backpanel.
- 3. Command drive to do repeat seeks between cylinders 0 and 32.
- 4. Plus 5-volt output should be +5.10 ±0.05 volts. If not, adjust +5 V potentio-meter on card AlA3 (see figure 2-5) until output is within specification.
- 5. Move volt/ohmmeter leads to -5 V faston.

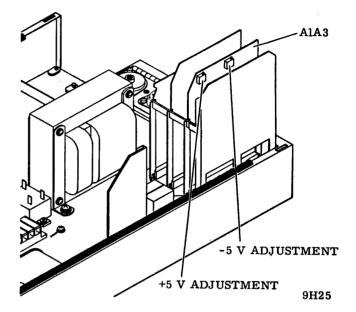


Figure 2-5. Power Supply Adjustment Locations

- 6. Minus 5-volt output should be -5.10 ±0.05 volts. If not, adjust -5 V potentiometer on card AlA3 (see figure 2-5) until output is within specification.
- 7. If any adjustment was necessary in preceeding steps, recheck both outputs.
- When both power supply outputs are within specification, restore drive to normal operation.

### **HEAD ARM ALIGNMENT**

Before performing the head arm alignment procedure, read and understand the concepts which follow. These are important for accurate head alignment, and they are only referenced in the procedure.

Thermal Stabilization - In order to ensure accuracy during head alignment, it is important that the drive, CE pack, and FTU be at their normal operating temperature. This requires that all three be connected and allowed to operate (pack turning and heads loaded to cylinder zero) for a minimum of 60 minutes. If head alignment is being performed on more than one drive, and provided pack was taken immediately from a previous drive, and provided drive under test has been operating with heads loaded for a minimun of 60 minutes preceding test; then CE pack only requires a 15-minute stabilization.

Alignment Tool - Use only the head alignment tool specified in the maintenance tools and materials table. Use of a different tool may cause damage to head-arm or carriage. Always inspect the adjustment end of tool prior to use. Tool must be free of nicks and scratches, and must have a polished surface. If any aluminum deposits are present, polish tool surface with crocus cloth. Any other polishing medium will damage the tool. Do not use a defective tool; repair or replace tool if damage exists. When using tool, position alignment tool so that pin in end of tool engages adjustment slot in head arm. Ensure that alignment tool is kept perpendicular to hole in carriage at all it doesn't, recheck end of tool for damage or aluminum build up. If

Calculating Offset - The formula for calculating head offset is (P) - (N) = Offset, where P is equal to the meter reading with the head alignment card P/N switch in the P position, and N is equal to the reading with the switch in the N position. All meter readings to the left of zero are negative. Following are examples of offset calculation:

1. 
$$P = +20 \text{ mV}$$
,  $N = +15 \text{ mV}$ :

(P) - (N) = (+20) - (+15) = +5 mV

2. P = +20 mV, N = -15 mV:

$$(P) - (N) = (+20) - (-15) = +35 \text{ mV}$$

- 3. P = -20 mV, N = +15 mV:
  - (P) (N) = (-20) (+15) = -35 mV

Seek Error Prevention - When the alignment tool is used to position the heads, a small amount of sideways pressure on the tool can cause the carriage to move. This relatively minor amount of movement generates an error voltage which is sensed by the logic as a seek error. The end result is that the logic clears the Slope flip-flop and causes the drive to seek to the next even cylinder. In order to prevent this nuisance error, the head alignment procedure recommends that the Not On Cylinder signal be grounded at backpanel pin A2B09 03B.

### CAUTION

Do not install ground until instructed to do so by procedure.

The ground is installed after the heads are at the alignment cylinder, and it must be removed before another seek can be performed.

Excessive Misalignment - Occasionally, during the alignment check, a badly misaligned head(s) (in excess of 200 mv offset for 40 mb drives or 300 mv for 80 mb drives) may be discovered. If this is so, the head(s) should not be realigned until all packs written by that drive have been dumped (data transfered from pack to other storage). Failure to dump the packs before realignment of the heads will mean that the data is not recoverable.

Carriage Locking - During the alignment procedure (when the heads are over the alignment track) the carriage locking pin and ring assembly is installed in the ALIGN TRACK LOCK hole in the rail bracket assembly. This locks the carriage in place. Failure to install the pin and ring assembly would allow the carriage to retract if any emergency re-tract signal were generated. Since your hands are in the actuator during the head alignment procedure, the retract could be dangerous. It should also be noted that should a retract condition be generated, the carriage locking pin and ring assembly must be immediately removed to allow the heads to retract before a head crash occurs. Carefully observe the instructions regarding the installation and removal of the carriage locking pin and ring assembly.

CE Pack - The CE pack has odd-even dibits written on tracks 000 through 330 only, on the servo surface. Do not attempt to access beyond track 330.

The following procedure first checks the alignment of the servo head and then checks the alignment of the read-write heads (which are aligned in relation to the servo head). Alignment instructions are provided if any head exceeds the allowable offset. Throughout the procedure, the first value specified is for 40 megabyte drives, the value specified in parenthesis applys to the 80 megabyte drives, numbers specified in brackets are hexadecimal values for the cylinder address.

 With heads fully retracted, raise logic chassis to maintenance position and note position of servo head adjustment slot in relation to hole in carriage. The adjustment slot should be approximately centered in carriage alignment hole (see figure 2-6).

#### NOTE

If drive has been used to write data packs, servo head should not be realigned until all readwrite heads have been checked and it is known that excessive misalignment does not exist on any of them. Reference introductory paragraph.

2. If servo head is misaligned, loosen mounting screw and (using alignment tool) position adjustment slot as shown in figure 2-6. When servo head is properly positioned, tighten head mounting screw to a torque of 12 ±1/2 pound-force-inch. Lower logic chassis to normal operating position.

NOTE

If servo head is adjusted, all read write heads must be adjusted.

3. With CE pack installed and oscilloscope connected to head alignment card test points Y and Z, load heads to cylinder 000 [00] and perform thermal stabilization.

### CAUTION

Do not attempt to access beyond cylinder 330 [14A].

- 4. When thermal stabilization is completed, command continuous seeks between cylinders 240 [F0] and 245 [F5] for 30 seconds minimum. This allows head gimbal springs to settle to a normal operating position, and also settles any binding between head arm and head mounting screw.
- 5. Stop continuous seeks and command a direct seek to cylinder 245 [F5].

#### NOTE

When using head alignment kit, set sensitivity switch on meter to 50 position and use X.1/X1 switch on head alignment card to control sensitivity.

- 6. On head alignment card, set S/RW (servo/ read write) switch to S position, set X.1/X1 switch to X.1 position.
- 7. Balanced dibit pattern, similar to figure 2-7, should be observable on oscilloscope. If pattern is not balanced, terminate head arm alignment and refer to servo checks in trouble analysis section.

#### NOTE

When calculating head offset, if both P and N readings are less than 100 mv, set X.1/X1 switch on head alignment card to X1 position. Return switch to X.1 position before proceing to next head.

- 8. If balanced dibit pattern was observed in previous step, calculate head offset for servo head. Servo head offset must be 0 ±30 mv. If offset is greater than 30 mv terminate procedure and trouble shoot servo system.
- 9. On head alignment card, set S/RW switch to RW position. Select head 0.
- 10. Calculate and record offset for head 0.
- 11. Repeat previous step for all remaining heads.

### CAUTION

If any read-write head exceeded 200 mv (300 mv) offset, excessive misalignment exists. Refer to introductory paragraph.

- 12. If calculated offset for any read-write head exceeded 100 mv (150 mv) proceed to next step. If all heads were within the offset requirements, restore drive to normal operation.
- 13. Command a return-to-zero seek. Press START switch to stop drive motor and unload heads.
- 14. Raise logic chassis to maintenance position and loosen head mounting screw for any head which exceeded the offset specification. Then retighten each loosened

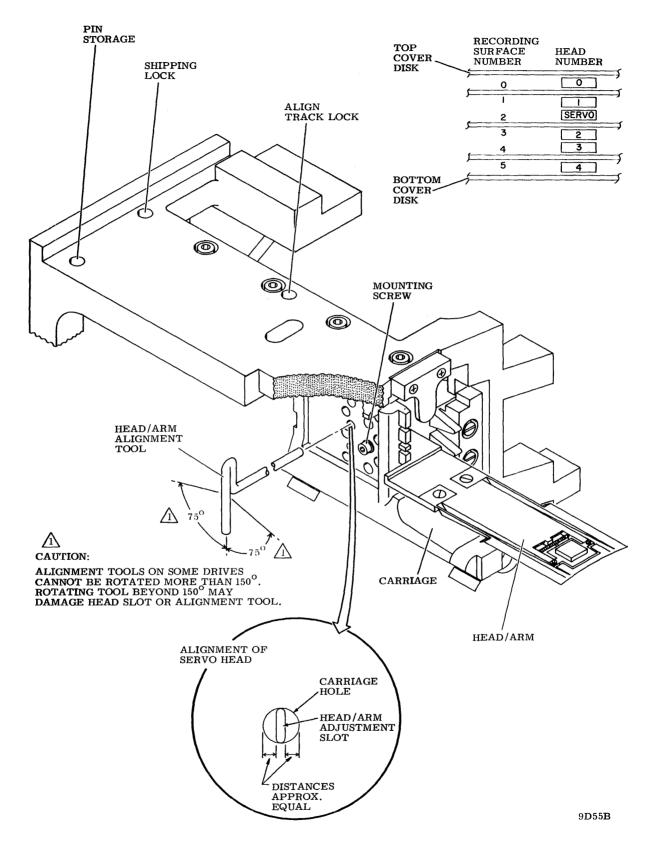


Figure 2-6. Head Arm Alignment

# OSCILLOSCOPE SETTINGS

#### LOGIC GND TO SCOPE GND

VOLTS / DIV

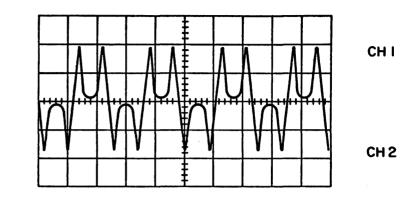
CHI- 2V CH2- NOT USED

TIME / DIV A- 2 µSEC

B - NOT USED

TRIGGERING A- INTERNAL POSTIVE B- NOT USED

PROBE CONNECTIONS (USE XIO PROBE) CH I TO FTU DIBITS JACK CH 2 - NOT USED



8.1140

# Figure 2-7. Balanced Dibit Pattern

screw to a torque of 4 ±1/2 poundsforce-inch. Remove connector support bracket from head arm connectors. This prevents possible electrical contact between alignment tool and bracket. Contact could cause a short circuit which would damage power amplifier.

- 15. Press START switch to start drive motor and load heads. Command continuous seeks between cylinders 240 [F0] and 245 [F5] for 30 seconds minimum.
- 16. Stop continuous seeks and command a direct seek to cylinder 245[F5].



Use care not to cause any short circuits when moving logic chassis to install locking pin. Failure to install locking pin could cause personal injury.

- 17. Swing down logic chassis and install carriage locking pin and ring assembly in ALIGN TRACK LOCK hole. Return logic chassis to maintenance position.
- 18. Ground backpanel pin A2B09 03B (Not On Cylinder) to prevent nuisance errors. Ensure that head alignment card X.1/X1 switch is set to X.1 position and select head to be aligned.

- 19. Using recommended head alignment tool, perform coarse adjustment as follows:
  - a. Adjust head until balanced dibit pattern is visible on oscilloscope.
  - b. Continue to adjust head for minimum deflection of null meter with respect to zero.
  - c. While changing position of P/N switch, continue to adjust head until calculated offset is less than 100 mv.

NOTE

If head cannot be aligned to less than 100 mv, it is possible readwrite head is at its end of travel. Recheck servo head alignment.

- 20. Repeat previous step for all heads to be aligned.
- 21. On head alignment card, set X.1/X1 switch to X1 position.
- 22. Perform fine adjustment same as coarse adjustment except adjust until calculated offset is less than 50 mv (75 mv). Perform fine head adjustment for all heads to be aligned.

#### NOTE

Failure to remove ground wire will prevent any seek from being accomplished.

- 23. Remove ground from backpanel pin A2B09 03B.
- 24. Move carriage locking pin and ring assembly to PIN STORAGE hole.
- .25. Perform a return-to-zero seek.
- 26. For each head adjusted, tighten head mounting screw to a torque of 12 ±1/2 pounds-force-inch.
- 27. Command continuous seeks between cylinders 240 [F0] and 245 [F5] for 30 seconds minimum.
- 28. Stop continuous seeks and command a direct seek to cylinder 245 [F5].



Use care not to cause any short circuits when moving logic chassis to install locking pin. Failure to install locking pin could cause personal injury.

29. Swing down logic chassis and install carriage locking pin and ring assembly in ALIGN TRACK LOCK hole. Return logic chassis to maintenance position.

- 30. Ground backpanel pin A2B09 03B to prevent nuisance errors.
- 31. Ensure that head alignment card X.1/X1 switch is in X1 position.
- 32. Check alignment of each head that was adjusted to assure that tightening screws did not change alignment.

# CAUTION

Use care when using alignment tool on heads which have been tightened to torque of 12 ±1/2 pounds-force-inch. Misuse of tool will damage head arm or carriage.

33. If calculated offset for any head exceeds 75 mv (110 mv) repeat fine adjustment procedure until offset is less than 50 mv (75 mv).

NOTE

Failure to remove ground wire will prevent any seek from being accomplished.

- 34. Remove ground from backpanel pin A2B09 03B.
- 35. Move carriage locking pin and ring assembly to PIN STORAGE hole.
- 36. Restore drive to normal operation.

# **VELOCITY GAIN ADJUSTMENT (40 MB)**

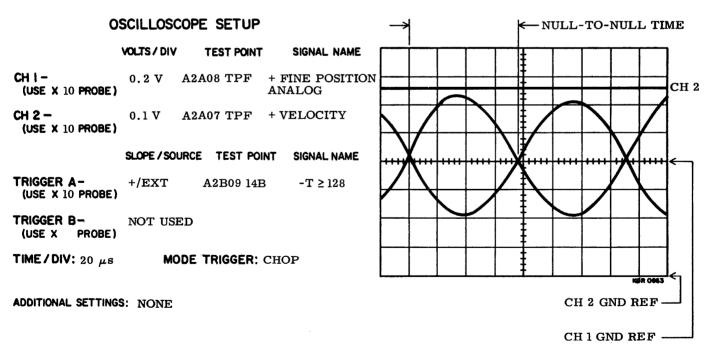
This procedure provides information on the checking and, if necessary, adjusting of the 40 megabyte servo system velocity signals. Because of the interaction between the three adjustments (velocity transducer gain, coarse velocity, and fine velocity), it is necessary to perform the adjustments as specified in the procedure. If any of the adjustments cannot be completed satisfactorily, the procedure must be terminated. If this happens, perform trouble analysis. The following procedure assumes that the FTU is connected, and that a scratch pack is installed on the drive.

- 1. With the drive case closed, command random seeks for 10 minutes minimum in order to thermally stabilize drive.
- Stop random seeks and set up oscilloscope per figure 2-8. Oscilloscope ground references must be as shown.
- 3. Command 410 (hex 19A) cylinder continuous seeks and adjust oscilloscope trigger level to obtain waveform shown in figure 2-8.
- Measure amplitude of Velocity signal (displayed on channel 2) and null-tonull time of Fine Position Analog

signal (displayed on channel 1). Amplitude of Velocity signal and null-tonull time of Fine Position Analog signal must correspond as shown in table 2-6.

TABLE 2-6. 40 MB VELOCITY VOLTAGE VS NULL TIME

NOTE			
Voltage readings in column A are ±.1 volt. Null-to-null readings in column B are ±4 µsec.			
A(volts)	B(µsec)	A(volts)	B(µsec)
5.2 5.3 5.5 5.6 5.7 5.9 6.1 6.2 6.3 6.3 6.5	100 98 96 94 93 91 89 88 88 86 85 84 82 81 80	6.7 6.8 6.9 7.0 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.4 7.5 7.6 7.7 7.8 7.9 8.0	77 76 75 74 73 72 71 70 69 68 67 67 66 65
6.6	79		



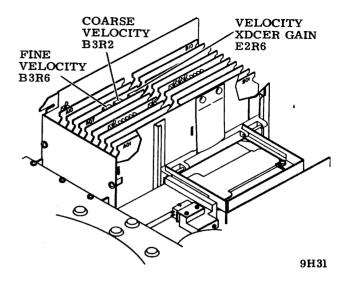
9H30

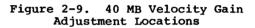
### Figure 2-8. 40 MB Velocity Transducer Gain Waveforms

# NOTE

Velocity amplitude changes as null-to-null time of Fine Position Analog signal is adjusted. Be sure to check both measurements while performing adjustment.

- 5. If time versus voltage relationship, measured in previous step, was not as specified in table, perform velocity transducer gain adjustment. On card A2A07, adjust potentiometer E2R6 (see figure 2-9) until relationship between time and voltage is as specified in table 2-6.
- 6. When velocity transducer gain adjustment is correct, change oscilloscope setup to that shown in figure 2-10.
- Measure full length seek time. Time between On Cylinder Sense pulses (displayed on channel 2) should be 50 to 52 milliseconds.





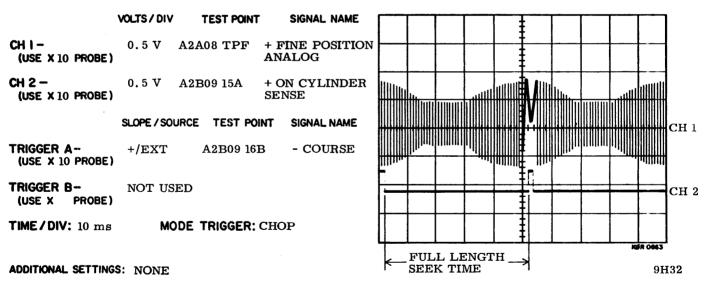


Figure 2-10, 40 MB Coarse Velocity Waveform

# OSCILLOSCOPE SETUP

 8. If full length seek time is not as specified, perform coarse velocity adjustment. On card A2A07, adjust coarse velocity potentiometer B3R2 (see figure 2-9) until time between On Cylinder Sense pulses is 50 to 52 milliseconds.

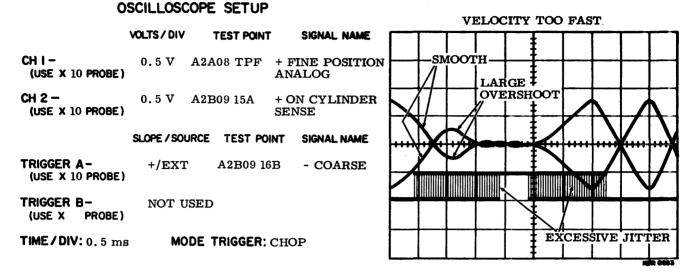
### NOTE

Position of oscilloscope probe connections does not change between coarse and fine velocity adjustments.

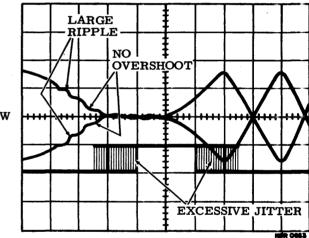
- 9. When coarse velocity adjustment is correct, change oscilloscope setup to that shown in figure 2-11.
- 10. Command random seeks.
- 11. Fine Position Analog signal (displayed on channel 1) should show a slight ripple just as it is nulling out. Also, there could be a slight overshoot of the forward and reverse signals. On

Cylinder Sense signal should be relatively stable. Referring to figure 2-11, note difference between Velocity Too Fast, Velocity Too Slow, and Correct Velocity.

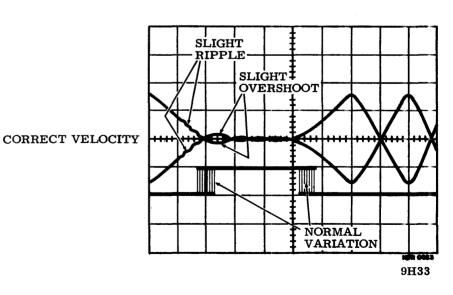
- 12. If overshoot of Fine Position Analog signal and jitter of On Cylinder Sense signal are not approximately as shown in figure 2-11, (correct velocity) perform fine velocity adjustment. On card A2A07, adjust fine velocity potentiometer B3R6 (see figure 2-9) until velocity is as fast as possible without excessive overshoot or breakup of On Cylinder Sense waveform.
- 13. If fine velocity adjustment was required in previous step, repeat coarse velocity adjustment. Continue to perform adjustments until both coarse and fine velocity adjustments meet specifications.
- 14. Return drive to normal operation.

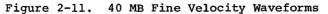


ADDITIONAL SETTINGS: NONE



VELOCITY TOO SLOW





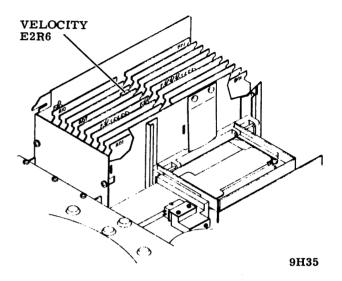
# **VELOCITY GAIN ADJUSTMENT (80 MB)**

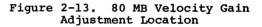
This procedure provides information on the checking and, if necessary, adjusting of the 80 megabyte servo system velocity signal. If the adjustment cannot be completed satisfactorily, the procedure must be terminated. If this happens, perform trouble analysis. The following procedure assumes that the FTU is connected, and that a scratch pack is installed on the drive.

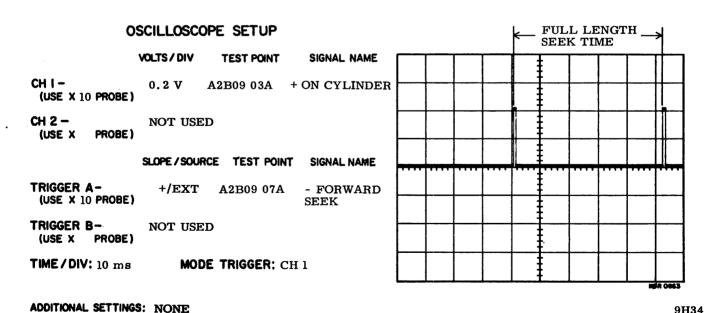
- '1. With the drive case closed, command random seeks for 10 minutes minimum in order to thermally stabilize drive.
- 2. Stop random seeks and set up oscilloscope per figure 2-12. Oscilloscope ground references must be as shown.
- 3. Command 822 (hex 336) cylinder continuous seeks and adjust oscilloscope trigger level to obtain waveform shown in figure 2-12.
- 4. Measure full length seek time. Time between On Cylinder pulses should be 52 to 54 milliseconds.
- 5. If full length seek time is not as specified, perform velocity gain adjustment. On card A2A07, adjust velocity gain potentiometer E2R6 (see

figure 2-13) until time between leading edges of On Cylinder pulses is 52 to 54 milliseconds.

6. Return drive to normal operation.







# Figure 2-12. 80 MB Velocity Gain Waveform

SECTION 2D

# **REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT**

# GENERAL

This section assumes that the particular assembly has previously been identified as malfunctioning. It then provides all necessary procedures pertaining to the adjustment, replacement, and repair of field replaceable parts of the drive. In addition, it identifies what to do when a particular part of the drive cannot be replaced in the field.

Information contained in this section assumes that the reader is thoroughly familiar with the information presented in the General Maintenance Information section of this manual. Also, this section relies heavily on the illustrations contained in the Parts Data section of this manual. These illustrations show the assembly and disassembly relationship of all the parts in the various assemblies. Individual procedures make specific references to the parts data illustrations. Throughout the section, procedures for the various components or assemblies provide information on adjustment, removal-replacement, and repair in that order. If an adjustment procedure is included, and if there is some doubt as to the need for replacement, the adjustment procedure should be attempted before the final decision to replace the part is made.

Unless otherwise specified, all procedures in this section assume that the drive is powered down and that the customer disk pack is removed. Also, unless otherwise specified, all procedures can be performed with the drive installed in its normal operating position (in line with other drives, or in an equipment rack). Procedures for opening and closing the various cabinet components, and for raising and lowering the deck and logic chassis are included in the General Maintenance section under Access Drive For Maintenance.

# **CABINET REPAIR**

# GENERAL

Cabinet repair is limited to the removal and replacement of the various assemblies and their subcomponents, and to the adjustment of those assemblies for proper seating. Information is presented for all of the various mounting configurations of the drive. For this reason, ensure that the procedure is applicable to your drive (acoustic, nonacoustic, cabinet mounted, slide rail mounted, etc.).

Information is presented in the following order:

- Case Assemblies
- Pack Access Cover Assemblies
- Door Assemblies
- Side Panel Assemblies
- Slide Assemblies

## CASE ASSEMBLIES

The case assemblies applicable to the various mounting configurations of the drive are illustrated in figures 3-7 through 3-11.

#### Adjustment

There are two adjustments applicable to the case assemblies: (1) Alignment to pack access cover (applicable to all mounted configurations), (2) Alignment to 1/4-turn fasteners (applicable only to acoustic top mount drives).

Alignment To Pack Access Cover - The case assembly must be parallel to, and centered around, the pack access cover. Before making this adjustment, ensure that the pack access cover is properly adjusted. Adjust the case assembly by carefully bending the pivot pin tabs on the base assembly (Al). The case assembly is properly adjusted when the gap between the case and pack access cover (with cover installed and closed) is approximately equal on all sides and the edges are approximately parallel.

Alignment To 1/4-Turn Fasteners - When the case assembly is closed, the case must align with the 1/4-turn fasteners such that the fasteners can engage and secure the case to the frame. Before making this adjustment, ensure that the pack access cover is properly adjusted and that the case is properly aligned to the pack access cover. Adjust the case by loosening all four sets of attaching hardware (see figure 3-3, Sheet 1) which secure the drive electronics assembly to the frame. Move the drive electronics assembly in relation to the frame, until the case can be secured by the 1/4-turn fasteners. When adjustment is complete and case can be secured, tighten the attaching hardware securing the drive electronics assembly to the frame.

#### **Removal-Replacement**

Although the various case assemblies are distinctive, the following procedure (with differences noted) applies to all case assemblies. Replacement is simply performed in the reverse order of removal.

- Open case assembly from rear and pivot it forward on case pivot pin until it rests on case support arm (or support rod).
- 2. Remove ground cable by pulling it from quick disconnect terminal.
- 3. Disengage two halves of case support arm (or disengage support rod from slot in frame) while supporting case.
- 4. While still supporting case, slide case pivot pins (both sides) towards center of drive to disengage pivot pins from brackets.
- 5. Lift off case assembly.

#### Repair

Case assembly repair consists of removing and replacing broken or damaged parts. Section 3 lists all parts of the case assemblies which are field replaceable. There are no special tools required for case repair. The following items require the use of special materials:

• When replacing the support arm on all except the acoustic top case, put a light coat of Loctite grade C on threads of attaching screw.

# CAUTION

Spray adhesive may get into drive if sprayed into air in computer room .

• When replacing acoustical foam panels on acoustic case assemblies, use a light coat of sprayable adhesive. First remove paper backing from foam. Then spray the adhesive around all edges of panel approximately one inch from edge. Also apply adhesive in an "X" pattern across center of panel. Place panel in position on case and press firmly into position.

# PACK ACCESS COVER ASSEMBLIES

The non-acoustic and acoustic pack access cover assemblies are illustrated in figures 3-12 and 3-13 respectively.

#### Adjustment

Pack access cover adjustment is required if the gasket on the bottom of the cover does not seal on the shroud. Check the sealing by placing a piece of paper on the shroud and closing the cover. If the paper can be easily pulled out, the cover needs adjustment. Check the sealing at a minimum of four points around the shroud.

There are three points of adjustment on the pack access cover: (1) left hinge bracket (2) right hinge bracket (3) cover catch. The hinge brackets provide enough play to allow an up and down adjustment which controls the sealing of the gasket at the rear of the pack access cover. The cover catch also provides up and down adjustment. The cover catch controls the sealing of the gasket at the front of the cover.

In addition to pack access cover sealing adjustment, the cover must also be aligned parallel to and centered between the edges of the case assembly. Center cover on shroud by using pack cover spacers (as required) between bracket and bearing as shown on final assembly figure (3-2 through 3-6). Spacers may go on either side of cover as necessary to center cover. It may be necessary to readjust cover centering in order to complete case assembly centering adjustment.

#### **Removal-Replacement**

The following procedure applies to both the non-acoustic and acoustic pack access cover. Cover replacement is simply the reverse order of removal

- 1. Open pack access cover and remove ground strap by pulling loose quick disconnect on left side under shroud.
- 2. Remove retaining ring from pin securing gas spring to pack access cover.
- 3. While supporting pack access cover, pull out pin securing gas spring to cover.
- Carefully loosen screws securing right-side hinge bracket. When screws have been loosened sufficiently, disengage hinge bracket and remove pack access cover.

#### Repair

Pack access cover repair consists of replacing broken and damaged parts. Section 3 lists all field replaceable parts of the covers. There are no special tools or materials required for pack access cover repair.

### DOOR ASSEMBLIES

The door assemblies for the various mounting configurations of the drive are illustrated in figures 3-14 through 3-17.

#### Adjustment

The only adjustment required for the door assemblies is that they be aligned to the rest of the cabinet, and that they not rub on other cabinet members through the arc of their swing. All adjustment is accomplished by positioning the hinge members. Once the door is properly aligned, some adjustment of the keeper latch may be required to ensure proper latching.

#### **Removal-Replacement**

Removal and replacement procedures for the door assemblies depend on the style of the cabinet: non-acoustic or acoustic. The following procedures describe door removal; replacement is accomplished in the reverse order or removal.

Non-Acoustic Door - Door removal is accomplished by first opening the door and pulling the ground strap from the quick-disconnect terminal. The door is then removed by removing the lower hinge bracket and disengaging the door from the top hinge.

Acoustic Door - Door removal is accomplished by first opening the door and removing the attaching hardware securing the ground strap (and unplugging connector P400 on rear doors). The door is then removed by pulling out the hinge pin in the lower hinge and lifting the door from the upper hinge.

#### Repair

Door repair is limited to replacing broken or damaged parts. Section 3 lists all field replaceable parts of the doors. There are no special tools required for door repair. The only special material required is sprayable adhesive. This is used in attaching the acoustical foam panels to acoustic door assemblies. Procedure for using the adhesive is the same as that listed under case assembly repair

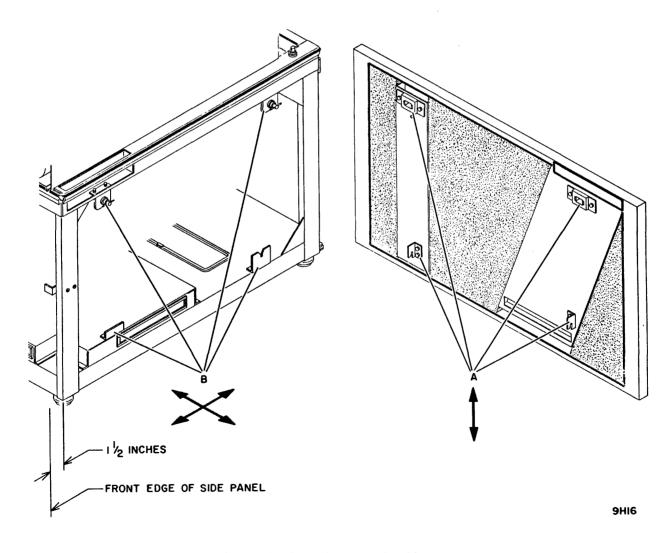
#### SIDE PANEL ASSEMBLIES

The non-acoustic and acoustic side panels are illustrated in figures 3-18 and 3-19 respectively. All work on the side panels requires that the drive be accessible on all sides.

#### Adjustment

Side panel adjustment is required only on acoustic cabinets. Adjustment is required in three directions (see figure 2-14). The four brackets on the side panel (A in figure 2-14) control the up-down adjustment for the side panel. The four brackets on the frame (B in figure 2-14) control the front-back and in-out adjustment of the side panel.

Perform the up-down adjustment to cause the top of the side panel to be parallel and flush with the top of the cabinet frame. Perform the front-back adjustment to cause the front edge of the side panel to be paralel to, and approximately 1-1/2 inches (38.1 mm) in front of the front cabinet frame member (see figure 2-14). For this adjustment also ensure that front edge of side panel is flush with the front door when it is instaled. Perform the in-out adjustment to cause the acoustic seals on the side panel to be in in contact with the cabinet frame. This adjustment should be snug enough to cause a slight squashing of the seals when the side panel is secured in place.



#### Figure 2-14. Side Panel Adjustment

A complete side panel adjustment is performed in the following order:

- Adjust lower two brackets on side panel until panel meets up-down adjustment requirements.
- 2. Adjust lower two brackets on frame until panel meets front-back and in-out adjustment requirements. Lower rear bracket on frame governs exact frontback placement, while lower front bracket needs only an approximate placement.
- 3. Adjust top two brackets on frame so that 1/4-turn fasteners line up with side panel in front-back direction and that side panel meets in-out requirements.
- 4. Adjust top two brackets on side panel so that they line up with 1/4-turn fasteners.

#### **Removal-Replacement**

Removal and replacement procedures for the side panel assemblies depend on the style of the cabinet: non-acoustic or acoustic. The following procedures describe side panel removal. Replacement is accomplished in the reverse order of removal.

Non-Acoustic Side Panel - Remove side panel as follows:

- Open front door and remove ground cable(s) from side Panel(s) by pulling cable from quick-disconnect.
- Remove front attaching hardware from side panel(s).
- Open rear door and remove rear attaching hardware while supporting side panel(s).
- 4. Lift side panel up to clear side panel brackets.

Acoustic Side Panel - Remove side panel as follows:

- 1. Open rear door and remove ground cable from side panel(s) by removing screw and lock washer.
- 2. Release rear 1/4-turn fastener(s).
- Open front door (or fully extend lower drive on its slides) and release front 1/4-turn fastener(s) while supporting side panel.
- 4. Lift side panel up to clear side panel brackets.

#### Repair

Side panel repair is limited to replacing broken or damaged parts. Section 3 lists all field replaceable parts of the side panels. There are no special tools required for side panel repair.

The only special material required is sprayable adhesive. This is used in attaching the acoustical foam panels to acoustic side panels. Procedure for using the adhesive is the same as that listed under case assembly repair.

### SLIDE ASSEMBLIES

The slide assembly relationship to the drive and frame is illustrated in figures 3-4 through 3-6. Identification of the various slide parts is shown in figure 2-15.

# Adjustment

Adjustment of the slide assemblies is covered in the replacement procedure.

# Removal-Replacement

The following procedures (with differences noted) apply to all drive configurations which use slide assemblies.

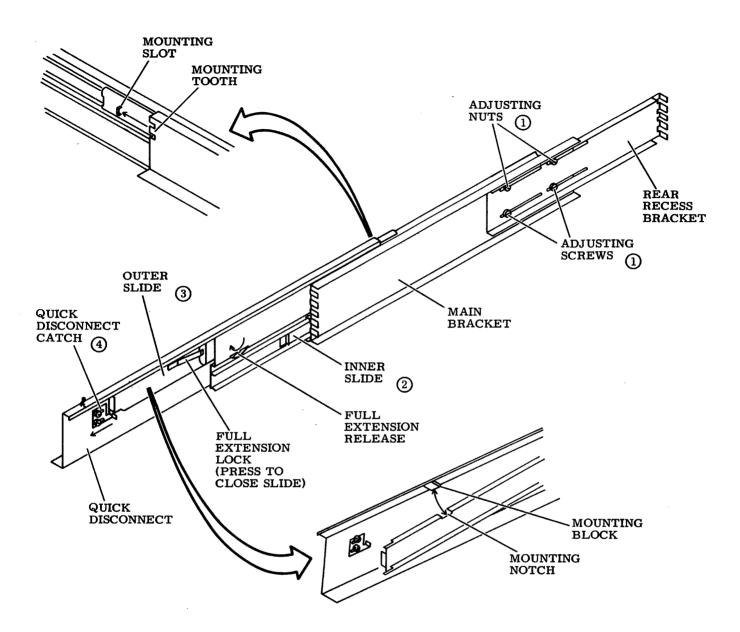
Removal - Remove slide assembly as follows:

- 1. Pull drive out to its fully extended position by pressing full extension releases.
- Disconnect I/O cables, power cable, and system ground.
- 3. Loosen nuts securing quick-disconnect catches and slide catches toward front of drive.

# CAUTION

Two people are required to lift drive off slide assemblies.

- Carefully lift drive (with quick disconnects attached to drives base assembly) from slide assemblies and set on a solid support.
- Remove quick disconnects from drives base assembly by removing attaching screws and washers.
- Push slide assemblies to fully closed position by pressing in full extension releases and pushing in slide assemblies.



# NOTES:

- (1) ALLOW REAR RECESS BRACKET ADJUSTMENT.
- (2) LOCKS IN EXTENDED POSITION WHEN OUTER SLIDE IS FULLY EXTENDED.
- (3) EXTENDED BY PRESSING FULL EXTENSION RELEASE. FULL EXTENSION LOCK SNAPS OUT WHEN THIS SLIDE IS FULLY EXTENDED.
- (4) LOOSENING NUTS ALLOWS CATCH TO MOVE IN DIRECTION OF ARROW THUS ALLOWING QUICK DISCONNECT TO BE REMOVED.
- 5 ASSEMBLY SHOWN IS FOR RIGHT SIDE OF DRIVE.

9H17

Figure 2-15. Slide Assembly Parts Location

- 7. Loosen mounting hardware securing slide assemblies to frame or rack.
- 8. Disengage slide assemblies from frame or rack by pulling slotted ends of slides out from between nut plate and frame.

Replacement - Install slide assemblies as follows:

- Loosen adjusting screws and adjusting nuts on slide assemblies such that rear recess bracket can slide back and forth.
- 2. Push slide assemblies into fully closed position.
- 3. Loosely attach screws, lock washers, and nut plates to frame or rack. Leave hardware loose enough so that slotted ends of slide assembly can be inserted between nut plate and frame or rack.
- 4. Adjust position of rear recess bracket such that slide assemblies can be positioned in frame or rack. Position slide assemblies in frame with quick disconnect flanges at bottom and facing one another.
- 5. Tighten mounting hardware securing slide assemblies to frame. Tighten adjusting screws and adjusting nuts securing rear recess bracket to main bracket.
- 6. Ensure that slide assemblies are aligned both horizontally and vertically and that they are parallel.
- 7. Pull both slide assemblies to their fully extended position by pressing full extension releases.
- 8. Separate quick disconnects from slide assemblies by loosening nuts securing quick disconnect catch and sliding catch forward.
- Remove rubber mounting pads from bottom of drive (some units may not have mounting pads).

### NOTE

For ease of assembly and to prevent damage to case assembly, remove case before installing drive on slide assemblies.

10. Using four countersunk flat-head screws and countersunk washers on each side, attach quick disconnects to drives base assembly.

# CAUTION

Before mounting drive ensure that all slide assembly mounting hardware is secure. Use two people to lift drive on to slides. When installing drawer mounted drive, use care not to exert undue downward pressure or frame may tip forward.

- 11. Carefully lift drive over fully extended slide assemblies. Engage mounting tooth on quick disconnects with mounting slot on outer slide. Ensure that mounting block is properly seated in mounting notch.
- 12. Slide quick disconnect catch into position under outer slide and tighten nuts.
- 13. Press in to release full extension locks and then slide drive in and out several times to ensure that it slides freely and that binding does not occur. If binding occurs, slide assemblies are not properly aligned.
- 14. Connect I/O cables, power cable, and system ground.
- 15. When slide installation is complete, install side panels (drawer mounted drives only) and then install case assembly.

#### Repair

No repair of the slide assemblies is possible at the field level. If a slide assembly is damaged, the entire assembly must be replaced.

# **ELECTRONIC PACKAGE REPAIR**

# GENERAL

Electronic package repair is limited to the removal and replacement of the various assemblies and parts of the drive, and to the adjustment of those components. The illustrations in section 3 show all the field replaceable parts of the drive and their interrelationship to one another. Most parts of the drive can be replaced simply by studying the parts list illustrations. However, there are some procedures which are not obvious or which require the use of special tools or materials. These procedures are arranged in alpha-numeric order according to their physical location codes. The mechanical assemblies, which do not have physical location codes (drive belt), are located next to a part with which they logically associate (drive motor). The following procedures are included in the order stated:

- 42 Volt Supply/Emergency Retract Assembly (AlAl)
- 12 And 20 Volt Supply (A1A2)
- 5 Volt Supply (A1A3)
- Blower Motor (A1BM1)
- Start Triac (AlK1)
- Logic Chassis (A2)
- Control Panel Assembly (A3A01)
- Power Amplifier Assembly (A3A04)
- Track Servo Preamplifier (A3A05)
- Drive Belt
- Drive Motor and Brake Assemblies (A3DM1, A3HB1)
- Spindle Assembly
- Static Ground Spring
- Speed Transducer (A3L1)
- Velocity Tranducer (A3L2)
- Pack Cover Solenoid (A3L3)
- Rail Bracket Assembly
- Carriage and Coil Assembly
- Heads Loaded Switch (A3S2)
- Flex Lead Assembly

- Magnet Assembly
- Head Arm Assemblies
- Cable Assemblies (Wl through W4, W11, W12)

# 42 VOLT SUPPLY/EMERGENCY RETRACT ASSEMBLY (A1A1)

The plus and minus 42 volt power supply, emergency retract assembly is illustrated in figure 3-32.

#### Adjustment

There are no adjustments applicable to the 42 volt power supply. If the output does not meet specification, repair or replace the card.

#### **Removal-Replacement**

There are no special procedures for removing the card. Simply remove the power supply cover and lift the card straight out of the power supply chassis.

### Repair

Repair of the 42 volt power supply card consists of removing and replacing the electrical components in accordance with the parts data information. In replacing resistors Rl and R2, use RTV adhesive sealant, or a suitable substitute, to cement the resistor body to the board blank.

# 12 AND 20 VOLT SUPPLY (A1A2)

The plus and minus 12 volt and plus and minus 20 volt power supply is illustrated in figure 3-33.

#### Adjustment

There are no adjustments applicable to the 12 and 20 volt power supply. If the output does not meet specification, repair or replace the card.

### **Removal-Replacement**

There are no special procedures for removing the card. Simply remove the power supply cover and lift the card straight out of the power supply chassis.

#### Repair

Repair of the 12 and 20 volt power supply consists of removing and replacing the electrical components in accordance with the parts data information. In replacing voltage regulator diodes VR1 and VR2, apply a thin coat of dielectric grease between the base of the diode and the heatsink.

#### 5 VOLT SUPPLY (A1A3)

The plus and minus 5 volt power supply is illustrated in figure 3-34.

#### Adjustment

Adjustment of the 5 volt power supply is covered in Section 2C, Test and Adjustment.

#### **Removal-Replacement**

There are no special procedures for removing the card. Simply remove the power supply cover and lift the card straight out of the power supply chassis.

#### Repair

Repair of the 5 volt power supply consists of removing and replacing the electrical components in accordance with the parts data information. In replacing resistor R20, use RTV adhesive sealant (or a suitable substitute) to cement the resistor body to the board blank. In replacing transistors Q4, Q9, and Q10, apply a thin coat of dielectric grease between the base of the transistor and the heatsink.

#### **BLOWER MOTOR ASSEMBLY (A1BM1)**

The blower motor is illustrated in figure 3-30, sheet 2.

#### Adjustment

There is no adjustment applicable to the blower motor.

# **Removal-Replacement**

Removal and replacement of the blower motor assembly is accomplished in accordance with the information in the parts data section. Before removing the blower motor, first remove the absolute filter and the logic chassis air plenum. If the square shoulder grommets between the base and the blower motor are removed or need to be replaced, ensure that the wide shoulder on the grommet is installed toward the blower. The foam tape gasket between the blower and the logic chassis air plenum is not part of the blower motor assembly. Refer to Repair for the replacement of the gasket.

#### Repair

Repair of the blower motor assembly is limited to the replacement of connectors, pins, quick connect terminals, insulating pods, and the foam gasket next to the logic chassis air plenum. Refer to the paragraph on cable assembly removal-replacement and repair for information concerning the electrical terminals.

Gasket replacement requires approximately 12 to 13 inches (305 to 330 mm) of foam tape. Proceed as follows:

- Cut two lengths of foam tape, each 5-1/2 inches (139.7 mm) long.
- Place logic chassis air plenum on base next to blower motor and align holddown holes. Mark position of each end of plenum on blower motor with a pencil.
- 3. Remove backing from one 5-1/2 inch (139.7 mm) length of tape to expose adhesive. Position edge of tape against base (to seal space under blower) and center around two marks made on blower motor. Press tape firmly into position against blower and base.
- 4. Remove backing from second length of foam tape to expose adhesive. Position tape above upper edge of cutout in blower, edge of tape must be even with edge of cutout. Align ends of tape with first piece of tape and press into place on blower.
- 5. Cut two lengths of foam tape to length required to fill space between two lengths of tape already installed. Remove backing from tape and position with outer edges of tape even with ends of installed tape. Press into position.

NOTE

Use care not to damage gasket when installing logic chassis air plenum.

#### **START TRIAC (A1K1)**

The start triac is illustrated in figure 3-30, sheet 1.

# Adjustment

There is no adjustment applicable to the start triac.

### **Removal-Replacement**

Removal and replacement of the start triac is performed in accordance with the information in the parts data section. When replacing the start triac, apply a light coat of dielectric grease to the base of the triac.

### Repair

No repair of the start triac is possible. If the triac fails it must be replaced.

# LOGIC CHASSIS ASSEMBLY (A2)

The logic chassis assembly is illustrated in figure 3-22.

### Adjustment

There is no adjustment applicable to the logic chassis assembly.

#### **Removal-Replacement**

The following procedure covers removal of the the entire logic chassis from the drive and removal of the wirewrap assembly from the logic chassis. However, the most common repair of the logic chassis is the changing of wires or the straightening or replacement of pins on the wirewrap panel. For these procedures it is not necessary to remove the entire logic chassis assembly. Replacement of the logic chassis is performed in reverse order of removal.

- Disconnect I/O cables in accordance with procedure listed under Standard Test Conditions.
- Remove I/O card(s) from locations D1 (and D2).
- 3. If terminators are installed, remove them from locations Cl(and C2).
- 4. Remove all cards from logic chassis.
- Raise logic chassis to maintenance position and remove all connectors, power and ground leads, and logic chassis cover from back of wirewrap panel (refer to figure 3-20, sheet 2).

- 6. With logic chassis in maintenance position, press in on flat spring and slide logic chassis off hinge.
- 7. Remove parts of logic chassis as necessary, in accordance with illustration in parts data section.
- 8. If it is necessary to remove wirewrap assembly from logic chassis, use a pliers to open crimp on end of each guide rail. When all crimps have been opened and each guide rail member is sufficiently straight, guide rails can be pulled out of wirewrap assembly.

### Repair

Logic chassis repair is limited to the removal and replacement of broken or damaged parts in accordance with the parts data section, and to the repair of wires and replacement of wirewrap panels pins. The following procedures provide information on wirewrap replacement and pin straightening/replacement.

<u>Wirewrap Replacement</u> - This procedure describes removal and replacement of backpanel wirewrap connections.

1. Using end of wirewrap tool with notch opposing direction of wires wrap, slide tool over pin and carefully turn tool to unwrap wire.

# CAUTION

Do not attempt to rewrap a previously wrapped wire. Cut off old wrap and restrip wire, or replace with new wire.

- If wire is being replaced, cut new wire to proper length and strip approximately 1-1/8 inch (28.5 mm) of insulation from each end of wire.
- 3. Insert one end of wire into wirewrap tool until insulation rests against stop.
- 4. Slide tool over backpanel pin, leaving a small gap between bottom of post or lower wrap level and new wire.
- 5. Hold wire securely (allow small amount of slack to assure one turn of insulation) and twist tool to wrap wire around pin. As tool is twisted, wire wrapping around pin forces tool up and off wire.

6. When wire is completely wrapped, remove tool and inspect connection. Each connection must have one turn of insulation and six to seven turns of bare wire around pin.

Pin Straightening/Replacement - Wirewrap panel pin straightening is accomplsihed using the pin straightener listed in maintenance tools and materials. This procedure describes removing a damaged pin from the wirewrap panel and replacing it with a new one.

1. Remove card from logic chassis position associated with pin removal.

NOTE

- Remove wires from pin, noting levels from which removed. When reinstalling wires, follow procedures in wirewrap replacement paragraph.
- 2. Remove all wires from subject pin.
- 3. Slide I/O pin removal tool over pin from wirewrap side of panel and apply pressure toward panel until bond breaks and pin starts to slide out.
- 4. Grasp shank of pin (with long nose pliers or similar tool) from card side of panel and pull it out. If collar (see figure 2-16) comes out with pin, proceed to step 5. If collar remains secure in panel, proceed to step 6.

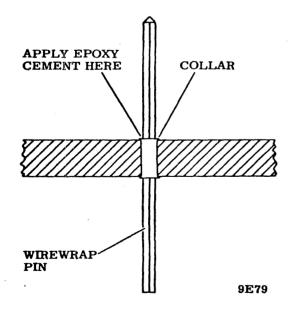


Figure 2-16. Wirewrap Pin Replacement

- 5. Coat collar of replacement pin (not hole) with fast cure epoxy and insert pin and collar into panel from wirewrap side. Proceed to step 7.
- Insert replacement pin (with collar removed) into panel from wirewrap side until it is same length as adjacent pins.

# CAUTION

Any epoxy on shaft of pin will prevent an electrical connection.

- 7. Carefully apply fast cure epoxy pround pin on wirewrap side of panel.
- 8. Following epoxy cure, reconnect wires and replace logic card in card slot.

### CONTROL PANEL ASSEMBLY (A3A01)

The control panel assembly is illustrated in figures 3-20 and 3-21.

#### Adjustment

There is no adjustment applicable to the control panel assembly.

### **Removal-Replacement**

Remove the control panel from the shroud by reaching behind the shroud and carefully pressing on the back of the panel. Lift the panel out the front of the shroud and disconnect connector P201. Replacement is performed in reverse order.

#### Repair

Repair of the control panel is limited to the removal and replacement of broken or damaged parts in accordance with the parts data information. When replacing any of the switches or lens diffused LEDs, ensure that they are properly aligned to clear the bezel before they are soldered in place. It is especially important that the switches not bind on the bezel after assembly.

# POWER AMPLIFIER ASSEMBLY (A3A04)

The power amplifier is illustrated in figure 3-23, sheet 1 and in figure 3-29.

### Adjustment

There is no adjustment applicable to the power amplifier assembly.

83322150 B

With OI

When wire is completely wrapped, remove tool and inspect connection. Each connection must have one turn of insulation and six to seven turns of bare wire around pin.

<u>Pin Straightening/Replacement</u> - Wirewrap panel pin straightening is accomplsihed using the pin straightener listed in maintenance tools and materials. This procedure describes removing a damaged pin from the wirewrap panel and replacing it with a new one.

1. Remove card from logic chassis position associated with pin removal.

NOTE

Remove wires from pin, noting levels from which removed. When reinstalling wires, follow procedures in wirewrap replacement paragraph.

2. Remove all wires from subject pin.

- 3. Slide I/O pin removal tool over pin from wirewrap side of panel and apply pressure toward panel until bond breaks and pin starts to slide out.
- 4. Grasp shank of pin (with long nose pliers or similar tool) from card side of panel and pull it out. If collar (see figure 2-16) comes out with pin, proceed to step 5. If collar remains secure in panel, proceed to step 6.

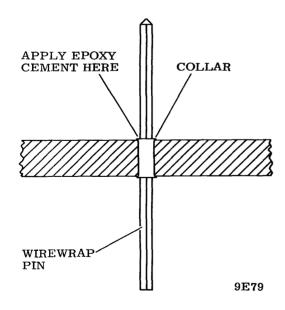


Figure 2-16. Wirewrap Pin Replacement

- 5. Coat collar of replacement pin (not hole) with fast cure epoxy and insert pin and collar into panel from wirewrap side. Proceed to step 7.
- Insert replacement pin (with collar removed) into panel from wirewrap side until it is same length as adjacent pins.

# CAUTION

Any epoxy on shaft of pin will prevent an electrical connection.

- 7. Carefully apply fast cure epoxy around pin on wirewrap side of panel. Allow epoxy to cure for \_\_\_\_\_.
- 8. Following epoxy cure, reconnect wires and replace logic card in card slot.

### CONTROL PANEL ASSEMBLY (A3A01)

The control panel assembly is illustrated in figures 3-20 and 3-21.

#### Adjustment

There is no adjustment applicable to the control panel assembly.

### **Removal-Replacement**

Remove the control panel from the shroud by reaching behind the shroud and carefully pressing on the back of the panel. Lift the panel out the front of the shroud and disconnect connector P201. Replacement is performed in reverse order.

Repair

Repair of the control panel is limited to the removal and replacement of broken or damaged parts in accordance with the parts data information. When replacing any of the switches or lens diffused LEDs, ensure that they are properly aligned to clear the bezel before they are soldered in place. It is especially important that the switches not bind on the bezel after assembly.

# POWER AMPLIFIER ASSEMBLY (A3AQ4)

The power amplifier is illustrated in figure 3-23, sheet 1 and in figure 3-29.

#### Adjustment

There is no adjustment applicable to the power amplifier assembly.

#### **Removal-Replacement**

The following procedure removes the power amplifier from the drive. Replacement is performed in reverse order.

- 1. Remove quick connect terminal (yellow leadwire) from faston on upper left hand corner of assembly.
- Loosen attaching hardware securing upper left hand corner such that assembly can later be removed.
- 3. Raise deck to maintenance position.
- Remove connector J200. It may be necessary to use a tool to pry apart two halves of connector.
- 5. Remove two sets of attaching hardware securing assembly to deck casting. It may be necessary to raise deck higher in order to gain adequate access to attaching hardware.
- Carefully lift assembly from behind attaching hardware loosened in step 2.

#### Repair

Repair of the power amplifier assembly consists of removing and replacing broken or damaged parts in accordance with the parts data section. When replacing any of the resistors on the board, use RTV adhesive sealant, or a suitable substitute, to cement the resistor body to the board blank. When replacing transistors Ql through Q4, apply a thin coat of dielectric grease between the base of the transistor and the heat sink. Transistor Q5 uses the insulating wafer and does not need the dielectric grease.

#### TRACK SERVO PREAMPLIFIER (A3A05)

The track servo preamplifier assembly is illustrated in figure 3-23, sheet 1.

#### Adjustment

There is no adjustment applicable to the servo preamplifier assembly.

#### **Removal-Replacement**

The following procedure covers removal of the servo preamplifier assembly from the mounting plate and leaves the mounting plate secured to the deck. Replacement is performed in the reverse order of removal.

- 1. Raise deck to maintenance position.
- Reach behind servo preamplifier from under deck and disconnect connector J8. It may be necessary to cut and remove cable tie strap.
- 3. Loosen attaching hardware on upper left hand corner of assembly. Carefully slide servo preamplifier shield from behind attaching hardware and leave it hanging on servo head cable.
- 4. Remove attaching hardware securing servo preamplifier housing to mounting plate. It may be necessary to remove deck support bracket and move deck up or down in order to have clear access to attaching hardware. Especially on cabinet mounted drives, it is easier to have one person manipulate deck into position and have a second person remove attaching hardware.
- 5. Unplug servo head connector from servo preamplifier board. Carefully remove preamplifier housing (containing board) from between deck and power supply. It may be easier to remove preamplifier housing if deck is lowered to normal operating position.
- 6. Remove attaching hardware securing servo amplifier board to housing.

#### Repair

There is no repair of the servo preamplifier possible at the field level. If the board is malfunctioning it must be replaced.

#### DRIVE BELT

The drive belt and associated adjusting hardware are shown in figure 3-23, sheet 5.

#### Adjustment

The drive belt adjustment may be performed any time there is suspicion that the belt may be slipping or as required by other procedures in this manual. Before performing the adjustment, check the belt for any signs of damage: fraying, cracking, or checking of belt surface. If any of these signs exist, replace the belt before performing adjustment.

- 1. Raise deck to maintenance position.
- Referring to figure 2-17, measure distance between spring guide and stop nut. Distance must be:

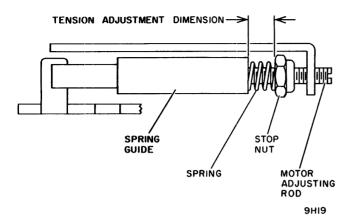


Figure 2-17. Drive Belt Adjustment

- 0.40 ±0.05 inch (10.16 ±1.27 mm) for 50 Hz drives.
- 0.25 ±0.05 inch (6.35 ±1.27 mm) for 60 Hz drives.
- 3. If dimension is not correct, turn motor adjusting rod until it meets specification.
- 4. Open pack access cover and rotate spindle while checking drive belt tracking. Belt must run true on both motor pulley and spindle pulley. Belt not tracking properly indicates pulley misalignment.
- 5. When belt is tracking properly, close pack access cover and return deck to normal operating position.

Apply power to drive and press START switch to start drive motor. Again watch drive belt and see that it is tracking properly.

### **Removal-Replacement**

The following procedure covers both the removal and replacement of the drive belt and applies to all drives.

1. Raise deck to maintenance position.

# CAUTION

Failure to relieve pressure on compression spring may cause the motor shaft to be bent.

2. Turn motor adjusting rod out until pressure on compression spring is fully relieved.

- Remove drive belt from motor by rolling belt off motor pulley while rotating pulley. Disengage belt from spindle pulley and slip it out from around brake.
- 4. To install drive belt, slip belt up over brake and then engage other end of belt in groove on spindle pulley. Apply tension to belt and guide it on to motor pulley while manually rotating drive belt and drive motor pulley.
- 5. Manually rotate drive motor pulley several times to make certain that drive belt is tracking properly.
- 6. Perform Adjustment procedure.

#### Repair

There is no repair of the belt possible.

### DRIVE MOTOR AND BRAKE ASSEMBLIES (A3DM1, A3HB1)

The drive motor and brake assemblies are illustrated in figure 3-28.

#### Adjustment

There are two adjustments pertaining to the drive motor and brake assemblies 1) drive belt adjustment 2) brake adjustment. The drive belt adjustment procedure is provided in the Drive Belt paragraph. The brake adjustment is performed during the replacement and is provided in the Removal-Replacement paragraph under brake replacement.

#### Removal-Replacement

The brake assembly may be removed and replaced separately, or the drive motor and brake assemblies may be removed and replaced as a unit. When removing the drive motor, the brake must also be removed. Removal and replacement of either the brake or drive motor and brake is self evident when using the illustration in the parts data section. Before beginning any work on the drive motor and brake assemblies, perform the drive belt removal procedure. The following information presents details of the reassembly procedures which are not obvious. Be thoroughly familiar with this information before attempting replacement. Brake Replacement - The following procedure is to be used when ever a brake is installed on the drive motor shaft.

# CAUTION

In order to prevent damage to drive motor shaft, brake replacement must be performed in the order specified.

- Loosely install brake mounting bracket on motor mounting plate (see figure 3-28).
- 2. Install brake shaft collar (with ridge of collar facing away from drive motor) and then brake on drive motor shaft.
- 3. Slide brake on motor shaft so that collar slides on split shaft of brake armature and so that stud on brake strikes end of slot in brake mounting bracket. Tighten nut securing brake to brake mounting bracket.

# CAUTION

In following step, be certain that brake is centered around drive motor shaft. If brake is miscentered it could cause damage to, or breaking of, drive motor shaft.

- Support brake to maintain centering on motor shaft while tightening screw securing brake mounting bracket to motor mounting plate.
- 5. While holding motor pulley to prevent shaft from turning, rotate hysteresis brake armature several turns to eliminate any binding between drive motor shaft and brake armature.
- 6. With brake shaft collar resting on brake, tighten hex head socket screw in collar as follows:
  - On newer units (use a 9/64-inch hex wrench) tighten screw to a torque of 30 ±2 pounds-force-inch.
  - On older units (use a 7/64-inch hex wrench) tighten screw to a torque of 20 ±2 pounds-force-inch.

#### NOTE

Replacement brakes are supplied with extension cabling (required on older units.) If extension cable is not required, discard it.

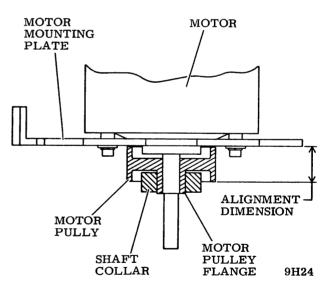
- 7. Connect brake leadwires.
- 8. Replace cable ties, being certain that all wires are secured so they will not be rubbed by drive belt.

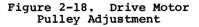
Drive Motor Replacement - Observe the following when reassembling the drive motor assembly:

#### NOTE

If it is necessary to replace drive motor assembly because of an electrical failure of the motor, also replace capacitor A3C6. It is likely that this capacitor is associated with failure.

- With motor mounted on motor mounting plate, position pulley on drive motor shaft so that alignment dimension shown in figure 2-18 is 13/16 ±1/32 inch (20.7 ±0.8 mm).
- 2. Ensure that motor pulley flange protrudes slightly through shaft collar.
- 3. Tighten set screw in shaft collar to a torque of 65 ±5 pounds-force-inch.





# Repair

Repair of the drive motor and brake assemblies is limited to removing and replacing broken or damaged parts in accordance with information in the parts data section.

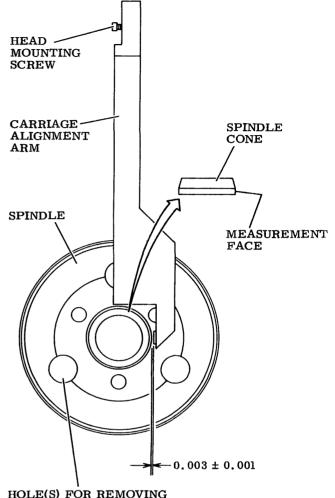
# SPINDLE ASSEMBLY

The spindle assembly is illustrated in figure 3-24.

#### Adjustment

Spindle adjustment must be performed any time the attaching hardware securing the spindle to the deck has been loosened.

- Remove head arm assembly number 3 (second from bottom).
- 2. Install carriage alignment arm in slot on carriage just vacated by head arm assembly number 3. Secure alignment arm to carriage and tighten attaching hardware until torque is 4 ±1/2 poundsforce-inch.
- 3. Extend carriage until alignment arm is aligned as shown in figure 2-19.
- 4. Using non-metalic feeler gauge, check that distance between alignment arm and spindle is as specified in figure 2-19. If adjustment is required, go to step 5. If specification is met go to step 11.
- 5. Retract carriage and rotate spindle until holes in top of spindle align with mounting hardware.
- Remove screws and washers securing spindle to deck. Install screws (without washers) and just snug screws tight.
- 7. Extend carriage until alignment arm is positioned as shown in figure 2-19.
- Using a plastic faced hammer, gently tap spindle until dimension between alignment arm and spindle is as specified in figure 2-19.
- 9. Tighten one screw at a time and check dimension after tightening each screw.
- 10. When last screw is tighten in step 9, remove first screw tightened and install washer on it. Then reinstall screw, tighten it, and recheck dimensional requirement. Repeat this procedure for the second and third screws.



SPINDLE-TO-DECK MOUNTING SCREWS

8J26A

Figure 2-19, Spindle/Carriage Alignment

- Remove alignment arm and install head arm assembly in slot number 3 in carriage.
- 12. Perform static ground spring adjustment and head arm alignment procedures.

### **Removal-Replacement**

The following procedure covers removing and replacing the entire spindle assembly. It is not necessary to remove the spindle to perform lockshaft replacement. Refer to Repair for information concerning lockshaft replacement.

- 1. Raise deck to maintenance position.
- 2. Referring to figure 3-23, sheet 5, remove attaching hardware securing ground cable to static ground spring block.
- 3. Remove drive belt and set it aside.
- 4. Lower deck to normal operating position.
- 5. Rotate spindle until holes in top of spindle align with mounting hardware.
- 6. Remove attaching hardware securing spindle assembly to deck.
- 7. Lift spindle assembly from deck, being careful to avoid damage to static ground spring.
- Remove attaching hardware securing static ground spring mounting block to spindle assembly. Remove static ground spring assembly and install it on replacement spindle assembly.
- 9. Carefully lower replacement spindle assembly through deck opening in shroud. Orient spindle assembly so that ground spring mounting block faces drive motor.
- Secure spindle assembly to deck using screws only. Lock washers are installed during Adjustment procedure.
- 11. Raise deck to maintenance position.
- 12. Install ground cable to static ground spring mounting block and install drive belt.
- 13. Perform Drive Belt Adjustment procedure and then the Spindle Assembly Adjustment procedure. Following spindle assembly adjustment, check speed sensor adjustment.

#### Repair

Repair of the spindle assembly is limited to removal and replacement of the lockshaft and associated hardware as indicated in the parts data section. The following procedure covers removal and replacement of the lockshaft.

- 1. Raise deck to maintenance position.
- 2. Referring to figure 3-23, sheet 5, remove attaching hardware securing ground cable to static ground spring block.

- 3. Remove static ground spring from mounting block.
- 4. Remove shaft end seal by prying down with a pair of opposing screw drivers.
- Reaching in from bottom of spindle, remove shoulder screw and associated washers and spring. Spindle may be locked in position during shoulder screw removal, by pressing down on end of brake plate.
- 6. Lift lockshaft out from top of spindle.
- 7. Install replacement lockshaft, sliding it in from top of spindle. If smaller compression spring came out with old lockshaft, assemble it on new lockshaft before assembly.
- Assembly two washers and compression spring on shoulder screw as shown in figure 3-24. Apply a thin coat of Loctite primer, grade T, to last four threads of shoulder screw; being careful not to get any primer on spring or washers.
- 9. Allow Loctite primer to air dry for approximately 5 minutes.
- 10. When Loctite primer is dry apply a thin coat of Loctite, grade C, to last four threads of shoulder screw. Parts must be assembled within three minutes of Loctite application.
- 11. Assemble shoulder screw and hardware into bottom of lockshaft. Tighten shoulder screw to a torque of 40 ±5 pounds-force-inch.
- 12. Press shaft end seal into position on bottom of spindle assembly. Lower deck to normal operating position and allow Loctite to air dry for approximately three hours.
- 13. Following Loctite cure, raise deck to maintenance position and assemble static ground spring and associated ground cable.
- 14. Perform Clean and Lubricate Lockshaft procedure (see preventive maintenance).
- 15. Perform Static Ground Spring Adjustment procedure.

# STATIC GROUND SPRING

The static ground spring (located on the bottom of the spindle assembly) is illustrated in figure 3-23, sheet 5.

#### Adjustment

The ground spring adjustment procedure must be performed any time the screws securing the spring or mounting block have been loosened, or as required by other procedures in this manual.

- 1. Raise deck to maintenance position.
- 2. Connect push-pull gauge to outer end of ground spring.
- Using a force in-line with lockshaft, pull down on push-pull gauge. Force required to pull ground spring free of spindle end seal must be 90 ±10 grams.
- 4. If force is within specification, go to step 7. If force is not within specification, loosen attaching hardware securing ground spring mounting block to side of spindle assembly.
- Adjust spring tension by sliding mounting block toward deck (to increase tension) or away from deck (to decrease tension) and retightening attaching hardware.
- Repeat force measurement and adjustment steps until specifications are met. If specifications cannot be met, replace ground spring.
- 7. Remove attaching hardware securing ground cable to ground spring mounting block and disconnect ground cable.
- Connect multimeter (set to RX1) between ground cable and ground spring. Meter should indicate zero ohms. If specification is met go to step 10, if it is not met go to step 9.
- Clean bottom of shaft end seal (on bottom of spindle) using a piece of gauze slightly dampened with media cleaning solution. Repeat step 8. If specification is not met, replace ground spring.
- 10. Disconnect multimeter and connect ground cable to ground spring mounting block.
- 11. Lower deck to normal operating position.

# **Removal-Replacement**

There are no special procedures for the removal and replacement of the static ground spring. Perform the removal-replacement in accordance with the information in the parts data section.

#### Repair

No repair of the static ground spring is possible. If any of the parts fail, they must be replaced.

### SPEED TRANSDUCER (A3L1)

The speed transducer assembly is illustrated in figure 3-23, sheet 3.

#### Adjustment

Speed transducer adjustment is required when ever the relative position of the spindle and the speed transducer has been changed, or as required by other procedures in this manual.

- 1. Inside the pack area, place a straight edge across top of spindle face plate so that it extends out over top of speed transducer.
- 2. Check dimension from top of speed transducer to top of spindle assembly face plate (see figure 2-20). Dimension must be as specified in figure. If dimension is correct, terminate procedure. If dimension is not correct, go to next step.
- 3. Raise deck to maintenance position.
- Loosen locknut on bottom of speed transducer. Disconnect connector J202 so that leads are free to turn during adjustment.

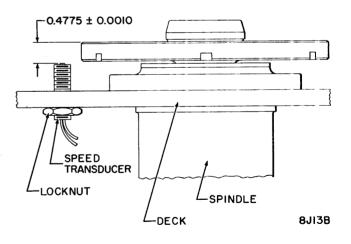


Figure 2-20. Speed Transducer Adjustment

- 5. Rotate speed transducer until dimension is correct. Tighten locknut until torque is 5 ±1 pounds-force-inch. Recheck dimension.
- 6. When dimension is correct and locknut is tightened, install connector J202.
- 7. Lower deck to normal operating position.

#### **Removal-Replacement**

There are no special procedures for the removal or replacement of the speed transducer. The speed transducer is removed and replaced from the bottom side of the deck assembly. When replacement is completed, perform the adjustment procedure.

#### Repair

Repair of the speed transducer is limited to the replacement of the connector and pins in accordance with the parts data section. Refer to Cable Assembly repair procedures for information on connector and pin replacement.

# VELOCITY TRANSDUCER (A3L2)

The velocity transducer is illustrated in figure 2-21 and shown in parts data illus-tration 3-27.

#### Adjustment

Velocity transducer adjustment is covered in the removal and replacement procedure.

#### **Removal-Replacement**

The velocity transducer assembly consists of a transducer coil (complete with housing and connector), a transducer core, and an extension rod. When ever it is necessary to change any part of the transducer assembly, all parts of the assembly must be changed.

#### NOTE

When ordering the velocity transducer assembly be certain to also order the extension rod.

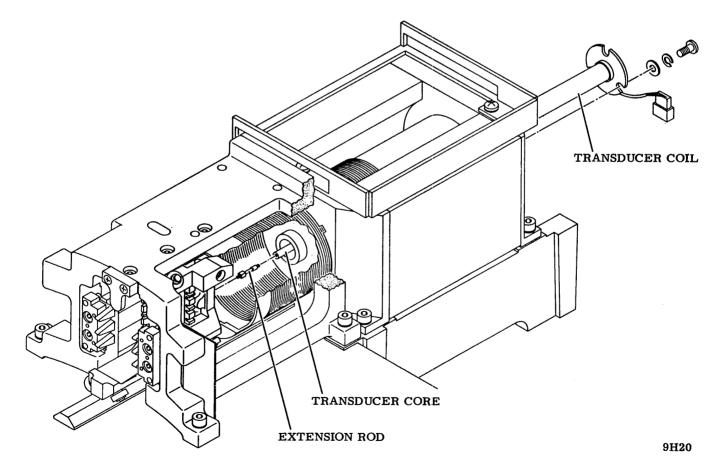


Figure 2-21. Velocity Transducer Replacement

The following procedure first covers replacement of the transducer coil, aligning it to the old transducer core. It then covers replacement of the core.

- 1. Remove attaching hardware securing transducer coil to rear of magnet assembly. Unplug connector P22.
- Carefully remove transducer coil, sliding it straight out rear of magnet assembly.
- 3. Slowly and carefully slide replacement transducer coil into rear of magnet assembly.
- 4. Align one of the three slots on back of transducer coil with mounting hole in magnet. Manually extend heads and slide carriage back and forth. Be aware of any drag or of any rubbing sound. Rotate coil and move carriage again for each of remaining two slots on back of remaining two slots on back of transducer coil.
- 5. Select mounting slot which produced minimum drag and minimum rubbing. Orient this slot to mounting hole and install and tighten attaching hardware.
- 6. Connect connector P22. Extend heads and move carriage back and forth to verify alignment of transducer coil.
- Reach in from logic chassis side of drive and disconnect extension rod from rear of carriage assembly using a 1/8inch open end wrench.
- 8. Push extension rod and transducer core through coil and out rear of magnet assembly.
- 9. Apply light coat or Loctite grade C to threads of new extension rod and screw rod into end of replacement transducer core. Wipe off excessive Loctite.

#### NOTE

Do not apply Loctite to remaining end of extension rod until completing next step.

10. Slowly and carefully slide replacement transducer core and extension rod through coil from rear.

# CAUTION

Use extreme care not to allow Loctite to get on carriage rails or bearings.

- 11. Very carefully apply a light coat of Loctite grade C to threads on end of extension rod. Thread extension rod into rear of carriage and lightly tighten. Wipe away excessive Loctite.
- 12. Manually extend heads and move carriage back and forth to verify that carriage moves freely and there is no excessive drag.

# Repair

Repair of the velocity transducer assembly is limited to removing and replacing the connector and pins in accordance with the parts data section. Refer to Cable Assembly repair procedures for information on connector and pin replacement.

#### PACK COVER SOLENOID (A3L3)

The pack cover solenoid (optional) is illustrated in figure 3-23, sheet 1.

#### **Adjustment**

The pack cover solenoid adjustment is required whenever the solenoid is changed or if the pack cover does not lock when power is removed from the drive. There are two adjustments pertaining to the solenoid: 1) clearance, 2) spring tension.

The clearance adjustment is made to obtain minimum clearance between the interlock latch (see figure 2-22) and the interlock keeper on the pack access cover. When the pack access cover is latched (solenoid deenergized, and latch in up position) the keeper must strike the latch and not allow the pack cover catch to be released. Loosen the attaching hardware securing the solenoid assembly to the shroud, and slide the assembly backwards or forwards to achieve this adjustment.

The spring tension adjustment is made to fully extend the solenoid plunger when the solenoid is deengergized. The tension should not be so great as to prevent the plunger from fully retracting when the solenoid is energized. Perform the adjustment by loosening the spring mounting hardware and sliding it up or down in the mounting slot.

#### **Removal-Replacement**

There are no special procedures for removal and replacement of the pack cover solenoid. Perform the removal and replacement in accordance with the information in the parts data section.

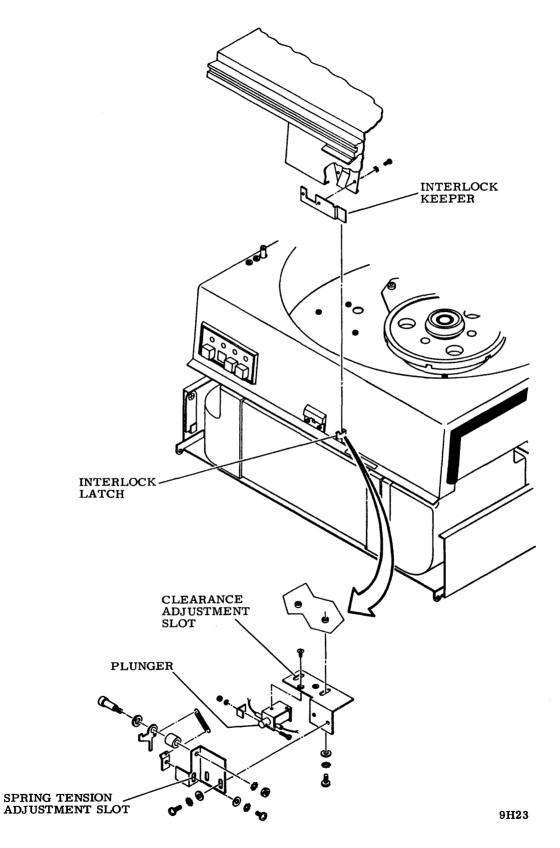


Figure 2-22. Pack Cover Solenoid Adjustment

#### Repair

No repair of the pack cover solenoid is possible. If any part fails, it must be replaced.

#### RAIL BRACKET ASSEMBLY

The rail bracket assembly is illustrated in figure 3-25.

#### Adjustment

The rail bracket assembly is not adjustable in the field. Refer to Removal-Replacement for additional information.

#### **Removal-Replacement**

Because of the precision alignment, and the special tools and training required to accomplish the alignment, it is not possible to perform adjustment or replacement of the rails or the rail bracket assembly in the field. Under no circumstances should the screws securing the rails or the rail bracket to the deck be loosened. If either the rails or the rail bracket assembly are damaged or misaligned, contact the factory maintenance representative for service.

#### Repair

Repair of the rail bracket assembly is limited to the replacement of those items mounted on the bracket, as specified in the parts data section. In addition to the following information, refer to the Heads Loaded Switch and the Flex Lead Assembly procedures.

When replacing the cam towers, tighten attaching screws to torque of 12 ±1 poundforce-inch. When replacing the upper stop block, the rubber stop bumper must also be replaced. Attach the stop bumper to the stop block using a small amount of rubber silicone sealant.

### CARRIAGE AND COIL ASSEMBLY

The carriage and coil assembly is illustrated in figure 3-26. Because of the precision alignment of the carriage bearings, and the special tools and training required to accomplish the alignment, the carriage and coil assembly cannot be replaced in the field. If either the carriage or coil is damaged or misaligned, call the factory maintenance representative for service.

The flex lead assembly, also illustrated in figure 3-26, can be replaced in the field.

Refer to that procedure for service information.

# **HEADS LOADED SWITCH (A3S2)**

The heads loaded switch is illustrated in figure 3-25.

#### Adjustment

Perform the heads loaded switch adjustment under any of the following conditions:

- Heads do not fully retract when drive is powered down
- Unknown cause of a power amplifier or power amplifier fuse failure
- Heads loaded switch is changed or in any way moved
- Instructed to do so by another procedure
- Disconnect leadwires from heads loaded switch, taking note of leadwire placement.
- 2. Connect multimeter (set to RX1 scale) between ground contact and normally open contact as shown in figure 2-23. With carriage fully retracted, multimeter should indicate zero ohms.

### NOTE

Measure carriage travel between rear edge of voice coil and inside back edge of magnet assembly.

- 3. Note measurement from rear of voice coil to inside back edge of magnet assembly with carriage retracted. Manually extend heads very slowly, while observing multimeter. Measure carriage travel at point that multimeter switches from zero ohms to infinity. Difference between fully retracted measurement and heads extended measurement should be 0.07 ±0.04 inch.
- 4. If switch does not transfer within specified measurement, loosen hardware securing switch mounting bracket to rail bracket assembly and adjust switch position.
- 5. When adjustment is complete recheck carriage travel per step 3. Assuming adjustment is correct, reconnect leadwires to heads loaded switch.

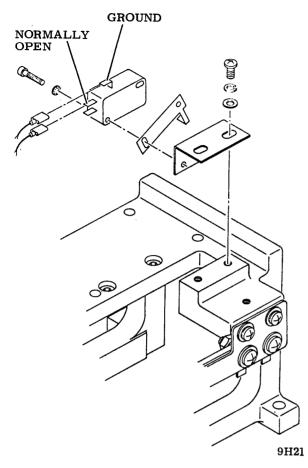


Figure 2-23. Heads Loaded Switch Replacement

### **Removal-Replacement**

No special procedures are required for replacement of the heads loaded switch.

#### Repair

No repair of the heads loaded switch is possible. If the switch fails, it must be replaced.

#### FLEX LEAD ASSEMBLY

The flex lead assembly is shown in relation to the carriage and coil assembly in figure 3-26.

#### Adjustment

Adjust the flex lead assembly any time the assembly is changed, or any time work is done in the area which could cause the flex lead assembly to become misaligned. Adjustment of the flex lead assembly is a matter of positioning the assembly so that it is parallel with the travel of the carriage and coil. When the flex lead assembly is properly aligned, there is no buckling of the leads during extension and retraction of the carriage and coil assembly. Likewise, there is a parallel motion with the carriage, without evidence of the leads either riding up or down.

### **Removal-Replacement**

There are no special procedures for the removal and replacement of the flex lead assembly. Perform the removal and replacement in accordance with the information in the parts data section.

#### Repair

No repair of the flex lead assembly is possible. If any of the parts are damaged or frail, the assembly must be replaced.

### MAGNET ASSEMBLY

The magnet assembly and associated hardware is shown in figure 3-27.

### Adjustment

The magnet assembly must be adjusted any time the mounting hardware securing the magnet to the deck is loosened.

The magnet assembly is properly adjusted when the coil slides through its complete travel without contacting the magnet assembly. Ensure that when the magnet assembly is secured to the deck, a 0.005 inch non-metalic feeler gauge passes between the coil and the magnet. The 0.005 inch clearance must be maintained at all points around the coil in the front opening of the magnet assembly. After securing the magnet to the deck, and before installing the velocity transducer, manually extend the heads and move the carriage and coil assembly back and forth through its full travel. There should be no rubbing or scrapping sound and there should be no drag felt during this movement.

#### **Removal-Replacement**

There are no special procedures for the removal and replacement of the magnet assembly. Perform the removal and replacement in accordance with the information in the parts data section.

#### Repair

Repair of the magnet assembly is limited to the removal and replacement of the velocity transducer assembly. Refer to that procedure for service information.

# HEAD ARM ASSEMBLIES

The head arm assemblies are shown in figure 3-23, sheet 1. In addition, the various parts involved in the removal and replacement of the head arms are identified in figures 2-24 and 2-25. Repair of the head arm assemblies is limited to inspection and cleaning, refer to the Repair paragraph for details and limits.

#### Adjustment

Adjustment of the head arm assemblies is covered in Section 2C, Test and Adjustment.

#### **Removal-Replacement**

The following procedure covers removal and replacement of either the servo head or the read/write heads. Remove heads from the carriage only to perform head inspection and cleaning, or as directed by other procedures in this manual. When removing the servo head also remove read/write head number two. This allows room for the head cable and connectors to pass between the adjacent head arms with a lessened chance of doing damage.

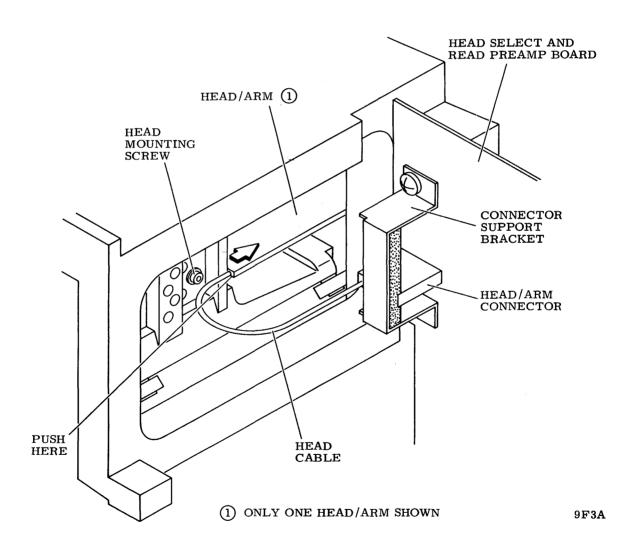


Figure 2-24. Head Replacement - Left Side View

- Remove connector support bracket or servo pre-amplifier shield and disconnect head arm connector for subject head (for servo head, also remove head cable from cable clip and disconnect tie point connector).
- Remove head mounting screw and associated hardware.
- 3. Manually extend heads far enough to be able to grasp front of head arm from inside pack area.

# CAUTION

Head pads and gimbal springs are extremely delicate and easily damaged. Grasp head arms carefully and only by edges of head arm. If head pad is touched, perform head cleaning procedure.

4. Grasp entire stack of heads such that they are all held in alignment to one another. Carefully extend heads all the way into pack area.

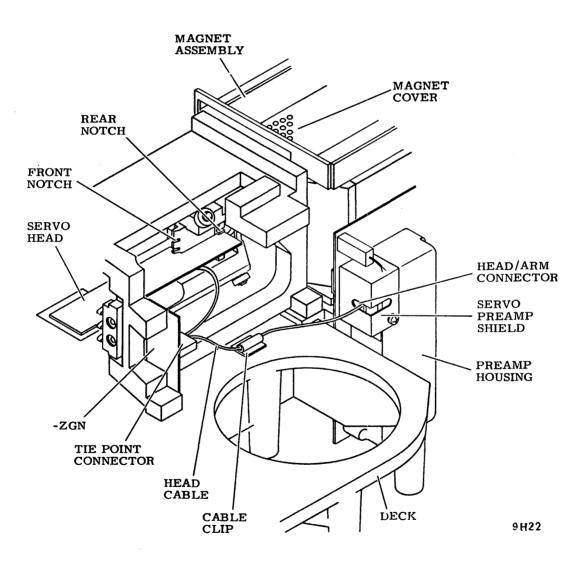


Figure 2-25. Head Replacement - Right Side View

- 5. Carefully grasp subject head arm at front and also push gently on rear of head arm as shown in figure 2-24. Guide head arm and connector(s) through adjacent head arms and into pack area.
- 6. Perform required maintenance procedure.
- Install head arm assembly by fully extending heads into pack area, and guiding head arm connector between adjacent head arms. Use care not to damage adjacent heads.
- 8. Seat head arm in both front and rear notches on carriage.
- 9. Grasp entire stack of heads such that they are all held in alignment to one another. Carefully retract heads. Do not push on front of head arm assemblies while retracting heads.

- 10. Carefully position head arm as required in order to insert head mounting screw. Support head arm from opposite side when inserting head mounting screw or forward pressure of wrench may dislodge head arm.
- 11. Ensure that head arm assembly is aligned in relation to remainder of heads where they protrude into pack area.
- 12. Tighten screw, securing head arm assembly to carriage, until torque is 12 ±1/2 pounds-force-inch.
- 13. Carefully reconnect head arm connector and replace related hardware removed in step 1.
- 14. Perform Head Arm Adjustment procedure.

#### Repair

The drive has a positive pressure filtration system that eliminates the need for periodic inspection and cleaning of heads. The heads should be inspected for the following reasons only:

- 1. A problem is traced to a specific head or heads; for example, excessive data errors.
- 2. Head to disk contact is suspected. This may be indicated by an audible ping, scratching noise, or a burning odor when the heads are over the disk area.
- 3. Concentric scratches are observed on the disk surfaces.
- Contamination of pack is suspected (possibley due to improper storage of the pack).
- 5. The pack has been physically damaged (possibly due to dropping or bumping).

# CAUTION

Do not attempt to operate the media on another drive until full assurance is made that no damage or contamination has occurred to the media.

Do not attempt to operate the drive with another media until full assurance is made that no damage or contamination has occurred to the drive heads or to the shroud area.

### Head Inspection

# CAUTION

Do not smoke when inspecting or cleaning heads. Use extreme care not to damage the head.

Do not touch the head pad or gimbal spring with fingers or tools.

If head must be laid down, do not allow the head pad or gimbal spring to touch anything.

Remove suspected head as described in the Read/Write Servo Head/Arm Replacement procedure. Referring to figure 2-26, observe the head/arm, and perform the suggested remedy as follows:

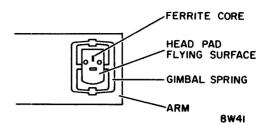


Figure 2-26. Typical Head/Arm Components

- If reddish-brown oxide deposits exist on the head, replace or clean the head/ arm assembly.
- 2. If head appears scratched, replace or clean the head/arm assembly.
- 3. If head appears damaged, replace the head/arm assembly.
- 4. If the gimbal spring (it holds the head pad to the arm) is bent or damaged, replace the head/arm assembly.

### Head Cleaning

# CAUTION

Head cleaning is a delicate procedure which is not recommended. It should not be undertaken unless it is absolutely necessary and then it should be performed by properly trained personnel only.

Refer to figure 2-27 if head cleaning is required and perform the following procedure. Use care not to damage any part of the head arm assembly.

# CAUTION

In the following step, hold the can of dust remover upright (vertical). If the can is not held upright, liquid propellant will be sprayed on the head.

1. Use super dry dust remover (see list of Maintenance Tools and Materials) to blow off all loose particles from the head pad (flying surface), from the edge of the head pad, and from the holes in the head pad. Hold the nozzel one-fourth to one-half inch (6 to 12 mm) from the head pad. Spray with a back and forth motion across the head pad, making certain to hold the can only in a vertical position.

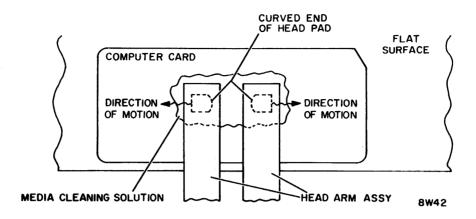


Figure 2-27. Head Cleaning Motion

- 2. Clean a smooth, flat working surface, for example, a glass or formica table top.
- 3. Place a new, unpunched, clean computer card with the back side up (printing down) on the clean flat working surface as shown in figure 2-27.

# CAUTION

Care should be taken to avoid excess cleaning solution. Excess solution on the head cable may remove the plasticizer and make the cable stiff. A stiff cable reduces the flexibility of the head pad and could cause broken wires.

4. Moisten a small area in the center of the card with media cleaning solution. (Refer to the list of Maintenance Tools and Materials.)

# CAUTION

Inspect the media cleaning solution for contamination, rust, dirt, etc. Do not use contaminated solution.

5. Very carefully place the head pad flying surface on moistened area and move head pad from moistened area to dry area in a zig-zag motion as shown in figure 2-27. Move head in a direction away from curved end of head pad. If it is moved in the opposite direction the sharp edge of the curved end will cut into the computer card and prevent movement and proper cleaning.

### NOTE

Discoloration of media cleaning solution and computer card indicate that oxide particles are being removed from head pad flying surface.

- 6. Repeat steps 3, 4, and 5 using a clean computer card and clean media cleaning solution each time until no discoloration on card is present.
- 7. After discoloration has ceased, inspect head to determine that oxide deposits were removed. If deposits remain but show signs of being removed repeat cleaning procedure until deposits are removed.
- If oxide deposits cannot be removed, replace head/arm assembly.
- 9. If oxide deposits were removed and head passes inspection according to the Head/ Arm Replacement Criteria, reinstall head.
- 10. Follow Read/Write or Servo/Head Arm Replacement procedure to install cleaned head or a replacement head as required.

### Head/Arm Replacement Criteria

A head arm assembly requires replacement if any of the following conditions exist:

 Consistent oxide buildup on the same head, indicating repeated head to disk contact.

- 2. Appreciable oxide buildup which cannot be removed.
- 3. Scratches on the head flying surface.
- 4. Imbedded particles in the head pad flying surface.
- 5. Bent or damaged gimbal spring.
- Any apparent physical damage to head/ arm assembly.

#### CABLE ASSEMBLIES (WI THROUGH W4, W11, W12)

Part numbers for all cable assemblies are listed on figure 3-20, sheet 1. Cable assemblies are not illustrated in their entirety; however, all connectors, pins, etc, are illustrated (and the part numbers given) at the point of origin or destination. This information is, therefore, spread throughout the parts data section.

#### Adjustment

Other than positioning the cable assemblies to provide proper strain relief, no adjustment of the cable assemblies is required.

#### **Removal-Replacement**

The cable assemblies rarely, if ever, need to be removed from the drive. However, during normal maintenance, it may be necessary to separate the cable from the item to which it is attached. The connectors on all cables in the drive may be removed directly, or simply by squeezing its locking devices. If a connector does not separate easily from its mating half, carefully insert a blunt tool between the two halves and gently pry them apart. Trying to exert excessive force, in the process of separating a connector, could cause damage to other components in the drive.

#### Repair

Repair of the various cable assemblies consists of replacing broken or damaged parts. All parts of the cable assemblies are called out in the parts data section. Some of the connections in the drive are crimp-type, and require the use of expensive tools. These connections can be repaired by first tinning the wires and then carefully crimping them into the pins with a pair of pliers. To ensure electrical and mechanical integrity of these connections, they should then be carefully reheated with a soldering iron to allow the solder to flow onto the pin.

# SECTION 3

## PARTS DATA

### INTRODUCTION

The parts data section provides a systematic parts breakdown for all Storage Module Drives (SMD) listed in the preface of this manual. This section also serves as a maintenance aid, showing the interrelationship between piece parts, assemblies, and attaching hardware.

To have a complete understanding of this section, a brief explanation of abbreviation, structure, and symbology is necessary.

Some of the abbreviations used in this section are defined below. For a complete list of abbreviations, refer to the front of this manual.

Each figure number represents a major assembly. That assembly may require one or more illustrations depending upon its complexity. The parts shown on the illustrations are numbered and those numbers correspond to the index numbers on the parts list.

The parts list is divided into four columns:

Index Number Column - The numbers given in this column correspond to the numbers shown on the illustration. When more than one entry is given for a particular index number, the use of each part is defined in the Notes column. Items may be listed without index numbers, and are mentioned for reference only. These items do not appear on the illustration.

Part Number Column - This column provides the eight digit number by which a part may be ordered. There are several conditions when there will be an incomplete number or no number at all. In some cases the last two digits (referred to as tab numbers) may be shown as "XX". This situation exists when an assembly changes tab numbers rapidly in the course of normal factory build. If it is necessary to order an assembly catalogued in this manner, the actual part number can be found on the part number label attached to the assembly. If the actual part number cannot be determined, be sure to include on the order the series code of the machine and listing of all the change orders installed. If the last two digits are shown as "\*\*", the tab number can be determined by referring to table 3-1 (Color Code Chart). NRF in the part number column indicates that an assembly is not field replaceable. If

replacement or repair of the NFR items is necessary, refer to the maintenance section of this manual for further information.

**Description Column** - This column gives the name and a brief description of each part and assembly. The relationship of **parts** and assemblies is shown within the column by means of indentation. Each indented item is part of the previously listed item at a lesser indentation.

When the attaching hardware or associated parts for an item cannot be shown on the illustration, the note (ATTACHING PARTS) or (ASSOCIATED PARTS) appears in the Description column. All attaching/associated parts for the previously listed part or assembly are listed beneath this note and are separated from the rest of the parts list by the symbol ---\*---.

When necessary, items are identified as being right side or left side. Right and left are determined by facing the front (pack end) of the drive.

Note Column - This column defines multiple entries for a single index number. Multiple entries may be necessary to identify differences in machine configurations (50/60 Hz) or to track history (SC 11 w/48268). Information that is unique to one particular equipment or application will also be noted in this column.

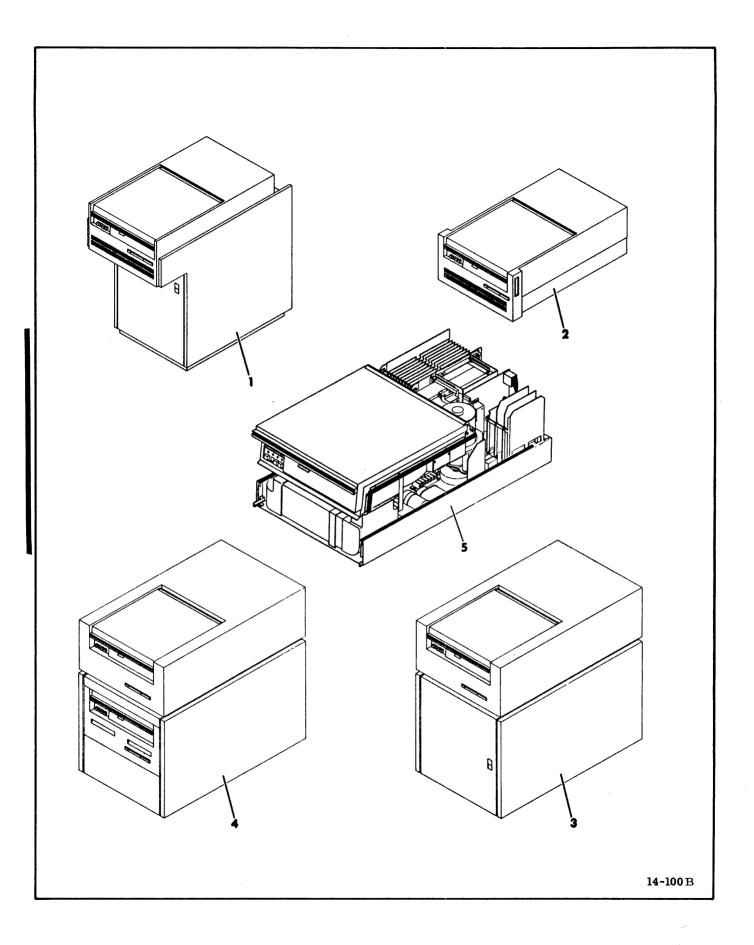
Color Code Chart - The color code chart (table 3-1), used in conjunction with the equipment configuration chart (see front of this manual) and the parts list, will provide the eight-digit number needed to order painted parts for all SMD units covered by this manual.

First, determine the correct color code by referring to the equipment configuration chart. Then, find that code in the color code column of table 3-1. Following the code are the tab numbers for each painted part. If an entire assembly is being replaced, use the two digits listed under ASSY TAB. If just the piece part is needed use the two digits listed under PC PT TAB. The parts list contains the first six digits of each part number plus the symbol "\*\*" (for example 775601\*\*). The complete number is obtained by substituting the tab numbers in place of the symbol "\*\*". 83322150 C

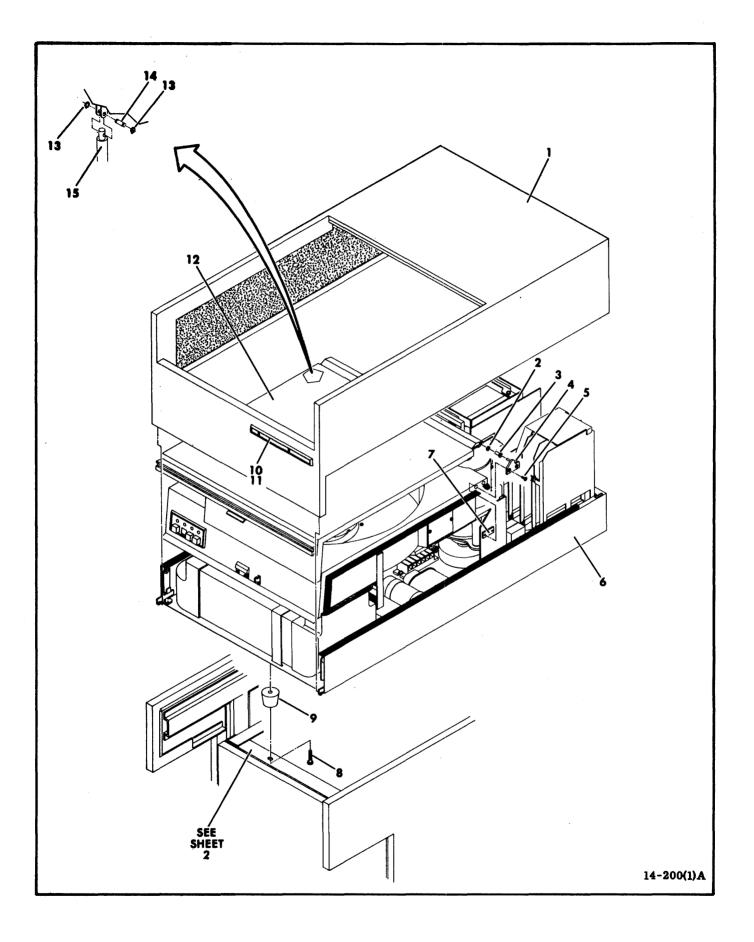
0 L O L O L O D	CA	SE	PA ACC CO\	ESS	FR( DO	ONT OR	RE DO	AR OR	LE Sii Pai	DE		GHT De Nel	T( PAI	)P NEL	CA DO	ISE IOR	Fili Pan Upf	EL-	PAN	LER EL- WER	COMMENTS
O D R E	ASSY TAB	PC PT TAB	ASSY TAB	PC PT TAB	ASSY TAB	PC PT TAB	ASSY TAB	PC PT TAB	ASSY TAB	PC PT TAB	ASSY TAB	PC PT TAB	ASSY TAB	PC PT TAB	ASSY TAB	PC PT TAB	ASSY TAB	PC PT TAB	ASSY TAB	PC PT TAB	
A	00	03	15	09	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	03	1	-	-	-	
в	01	03	15	09	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	03	-	-	-	-	
С	01	03	15	09	-	06	-	06	1	03	-	03	-	03	-	03	1	1	-	-	
D	01	03	12	09	-	-	18	09	I	-	-	-	-	1	-	03		03	+	09	
Е	01	03	12	09	-	-	19	09	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	03	-	03	-	09	
F	04	03	12	09	01	09	22	09	02	03	03	03		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
G	04	03	12	09	01	09	23	09	02	03	03	03	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
·H	02	36	26	36	-	36	•	37	-	37	-	37	-	37	-	36	ł	-	-	-	
J	05	72	29	71	-	71	-	71	-	72	-	72	-	72	-	72	-	-	-	-	
ĸ	03	63	27	66	-	63		64	-	65	-	65	-	63	-	63	-	-	-	_	
L	04	34	28	33	-	33	_	33_	-	34	-	34	_	34	-	34	-	-	_	-	
M	11	34	18	33	05	33	29	33	10	34	11	34	_		-	-	-	_	-	_	
N	06	34	18	33	· _	_	21	33	-	· <b>-</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
P	-	-	25	62	-	_	_	-	_	-		-	-	_	_	-	-	-		_	
R	06	34	18	33	-	-	25	33		-	-	-	-	-	_	_	-	-	-	-	
											l										

TABLE 3-1. COLOR CODE CHART

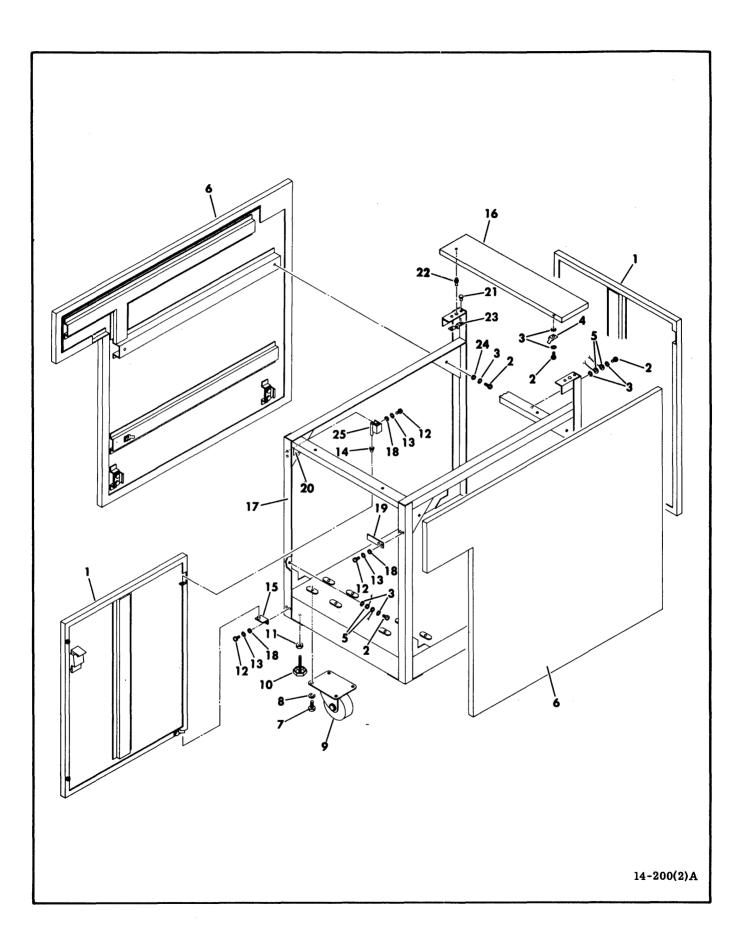
3-3



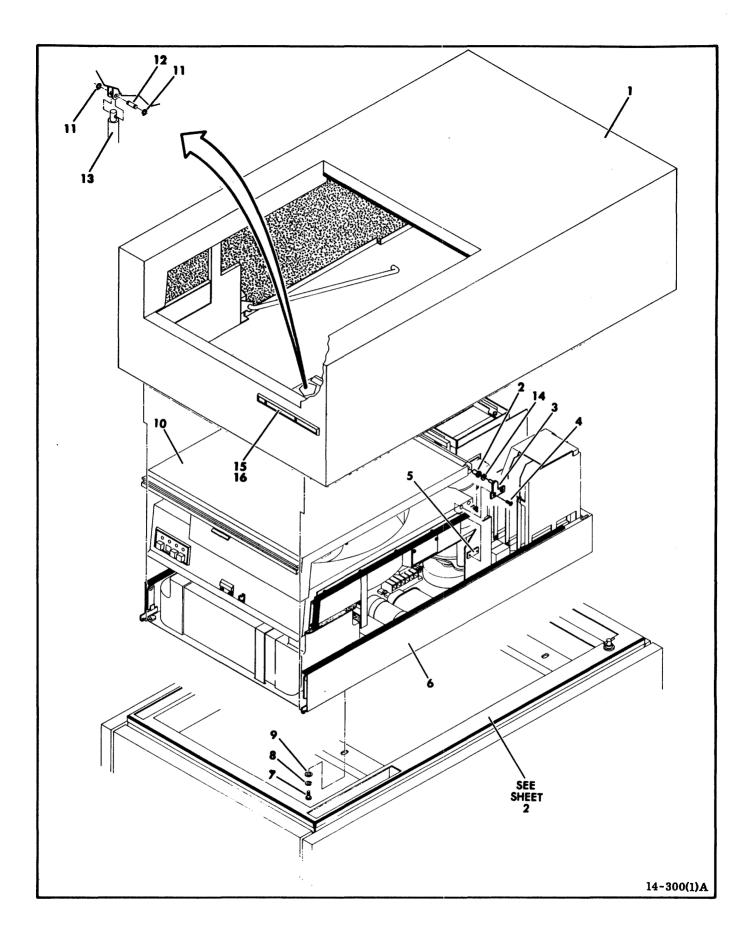
INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
3-1 2 2 3 4 5		FINAL ASSEMBLY LOCATOR FINAL ASSEMBLY, Pedestal (See Figure 3-2) FINAL ASSEMBLY, 30 Inch Rack Mount (See Figure 3-5) FINAL ASSEMBLY, 36 Inch Rack Mount (See Figure 3-6) FINAL ASSEMBLY, Acoustic Cabinet (See Figure 3-3) FINAL ASSEMBLY, Acoustic Drawer (See Figure 3-4) FINAL ASSEMBLY, Nude (See Figure 3-4.1)	



INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
3-2 1 2 3 4 4 5 6 7 8 9	76419100 41274008 75070000 75070001 10125714 75173306 10127147 15000601 94365001 92033221 75071700	<pre>FINAL ASSEMBLY, Pedestal, (Sheet 1 of 2) CASE ASSEMBLY, Pedestal (See Figure 3-7) SPACER, Pack Cover BEARING, Flanged HINGE, Pin HINGE, Pin (Not Shown) SCREW, Flat Head, 6-32 x 3/8 DRIVE ELECTRONICS (See Figure 3-20) PLATE, Nut SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 10-32 x 1 BUMPER, Molded Recess (See Base Assembly, Sheet 3, For Part Number) EMBLEM, Product Identification, 97XX SMD EMBLEM, Product Identification, 97XX SMD EMBLEM, Exterior Identification, CDC PACK ACCESS COVER ASSEMBLY, Nonacoustic (See Figure 3-12) RING, Retaining PIN, Pivot, Cover SPRING, Gas (See Deck Assembly, Sheet 5, For Part Number)</pre>	Right Side Left Side See Note See Note

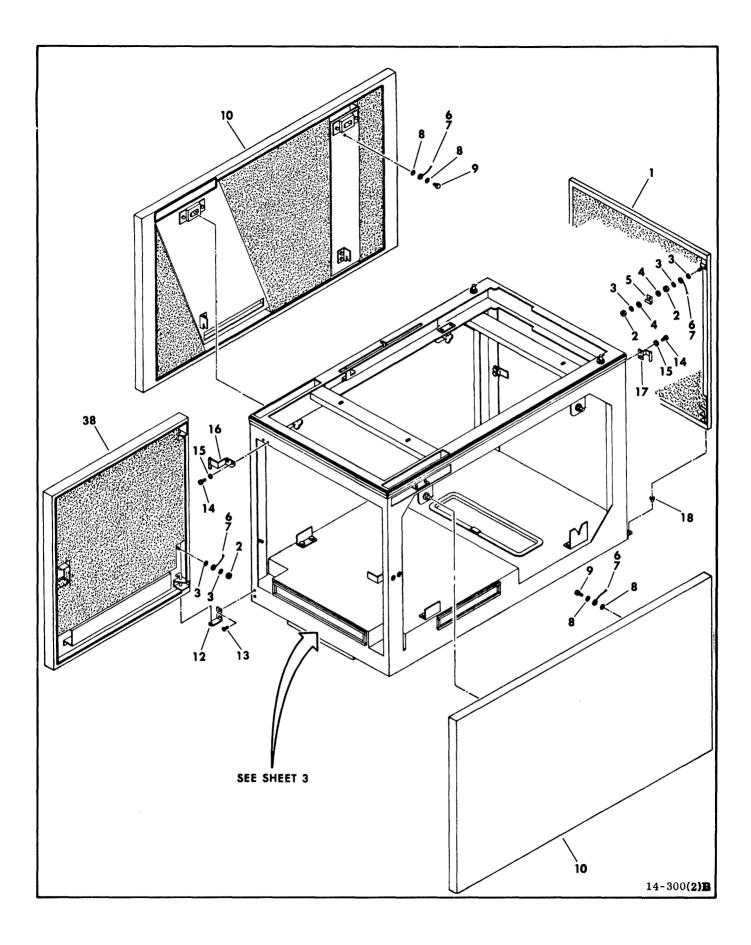


INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
		<pre>PART DESCRIPTION  FINAL ASSEMBLY, Pedestal (Sheet 2) BASE CABINET ASSEMPLY FRONT AND REAR DOOR, Nonacoustic (See</pre>	NOTES

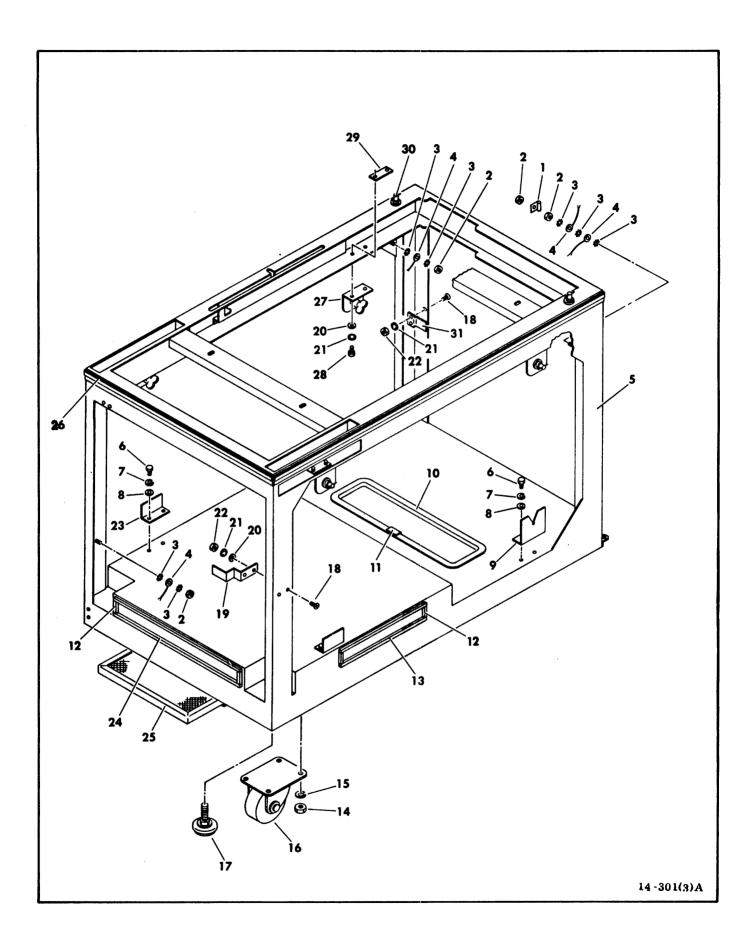


INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
3-3 1 2 3 4 5 5 6 7 8 9 10	76429600 77560300 77560200 10125724 75173307 77560400 10127143 10125805 10125607	FINAL ASSEMBLY, Acoustic Cabinet (Sheet l of 2) CASE ASSEMBLY, Acoustic Cabinet (See Figure 3-8) BEARING, Flanged PIVOT, Pin, Cover PIVOT, Pin, Cover (Not Shown) SCREW, Flat Head, 8-32 x 3/8 PLATE, Nut PLATE, Nut PLATE, Nut (Not Shown) DRIVE ELECTRONICS (See Figure 3-20) SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 10-32 x 1/2 WASHER, Lock, Spring, 10 WASHER, Flat, 10 PACK ACCESS COVER, Acoustic (See Figure 3-13)	Right Side Left Side Right Side Left Side
12 13 14 15	92033221 75071700 76419100 15000601 94365000	RING, Retaining PIN, Pivot, Cover SPRING, Gas (See Deck Assembly Sheet 5, For Part Number) SPACER, Pack Cover EMBLEM, Product Identification, 97XX SMD EMBLEM, Exterior Identification, CDC	See Note See Note
		NOTE: The part numbers listed are for standard CDC emblems only. Not all units are shipped from the factory with standard CDC emblems,	

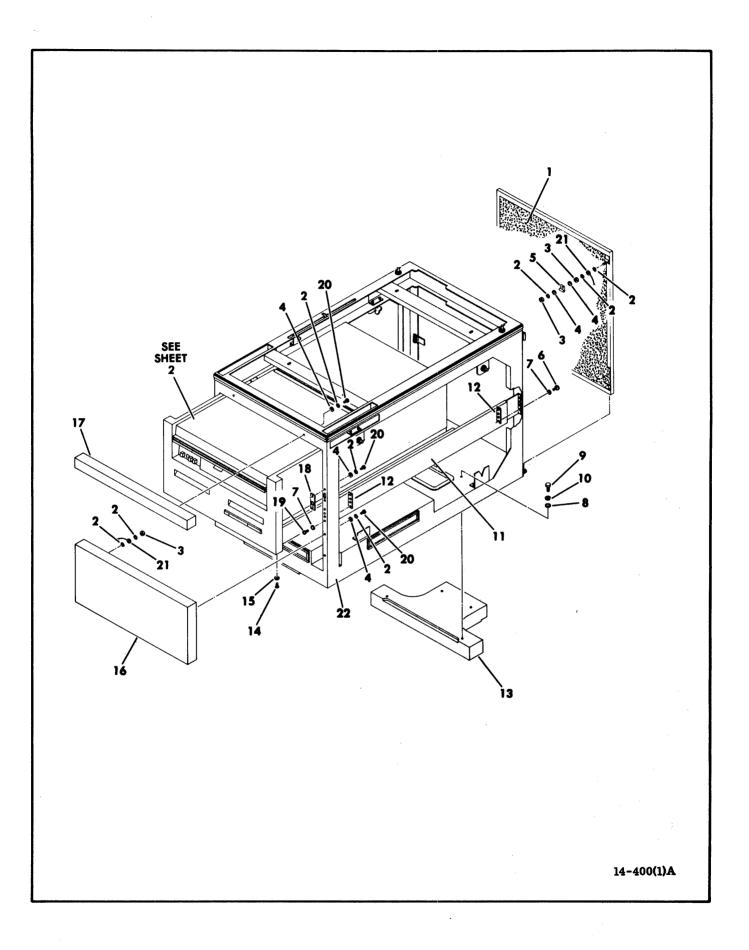
a.



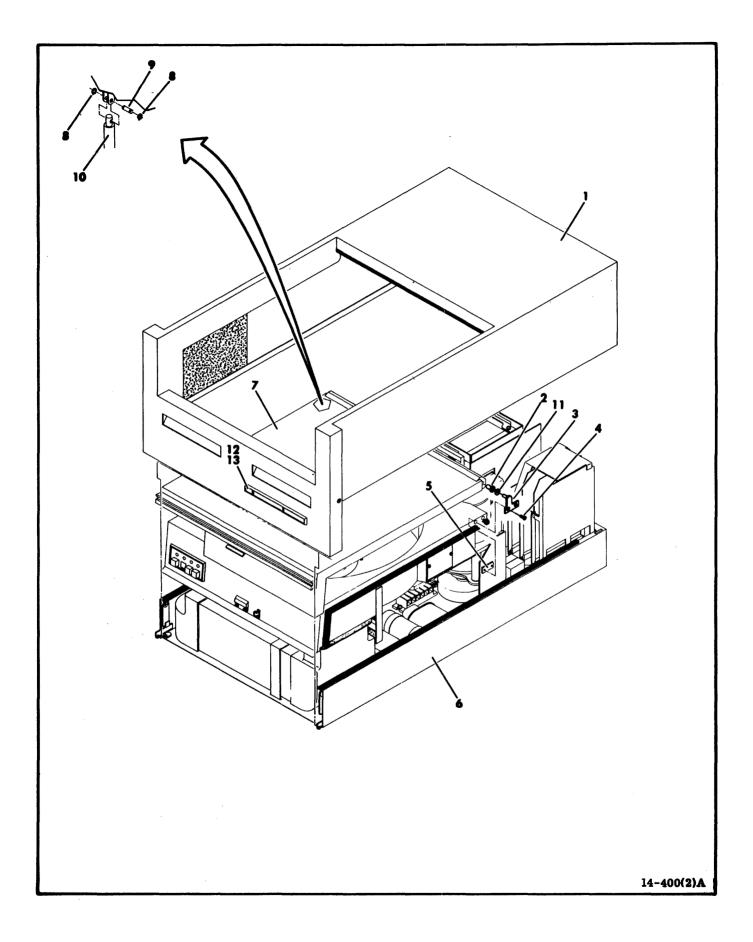
INDEX NO.		PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
3-3 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	10125106 10126402 10125606 92602002 94281494 94274105 10126403 93592428	<pre>FINAL ASSEMBLY, Acoustic Cabinet (Sheet 2) REAR DOOR ASSEMBLY, Acoustic Cabinet (See</pre>	
12 13 14 15 16 17 18	77563200 77561600 10125747 10127142 10126105 77561700 76428300 92373003	FRAME ASSEMBLY HINGE, Door, Front, Lower SCREW, Flat Head, 10-32 x 1/2 SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 10-32 x 3/8 WASHER, Lock, Internal Tooth, 10 HINGE, Door HINGE, TOP NYLINER, Snap In	



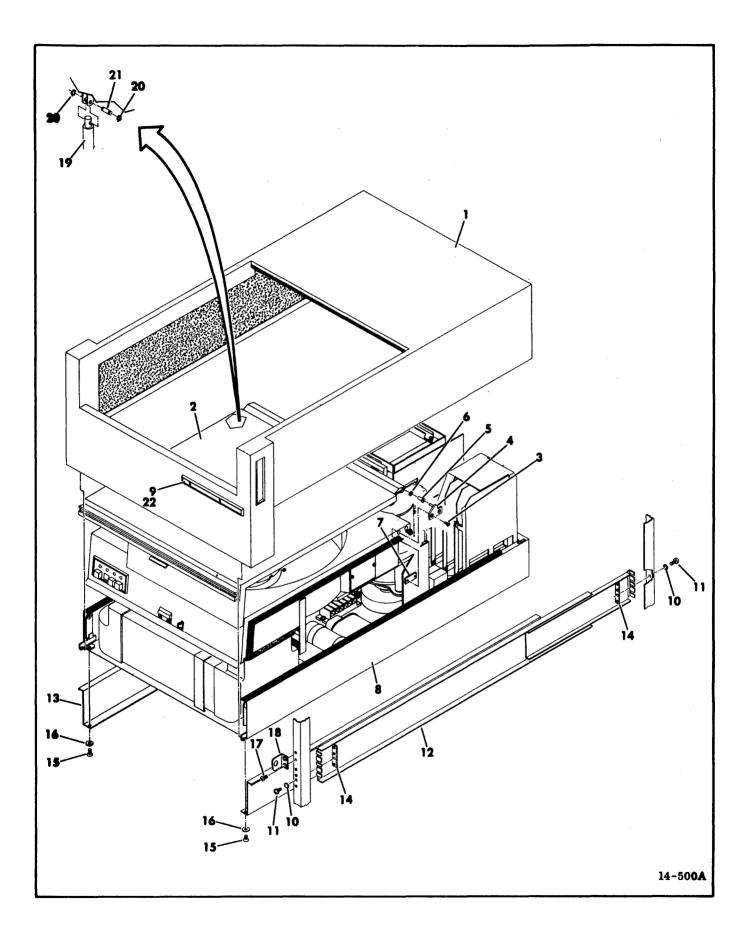
INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
3-2		FINAL ASSEMBLY, Acoustic Cabinet (Sheet 3)	Unless Otherwise Noted All Parts And Assemblies Listed Here Are Common To Both The Acoustic Cabinet And The
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 11 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 11 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 11 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 11 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 11 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 11 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 11 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 11 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 11 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 11 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 11 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 11 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 11 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 11 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 11 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 11 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 11 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 11 2 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 11 2 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 11 2 2 3 4 5 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	92602002 10125106 10126402 94281494 76428900 10125608 75007400 94237703 41282100 76429300 10125302 10125807 92703005 93697021 10125747 77561800 10125607 10126105 10125108 75007300 76429301 00815481 93993001 40029500 10125062 75031800 93571002 93572001 76428400	<pre>FRAME ASSEMBLY (See Sheet 2 for Additional</pre>	Acoustic Drawer.



INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
3-4 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	10126402 10125106 10125606 92602002 10126244 10126105 10125608 10126502 10125806 94393000 77563300 10125746 76422600 775627** 764286** 764286** 76428100 10127122	<pre>FINAL ASSEMBLY, Acoustic Drawer, (Sheet</pre>	Right Side Left Side Supplied As Part Of Slide

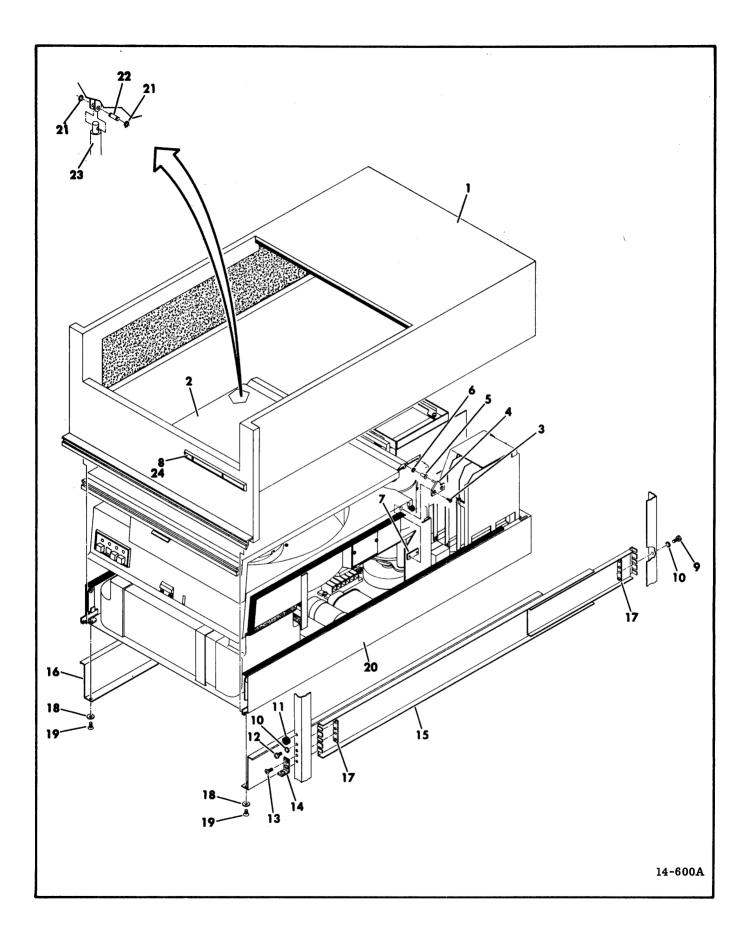


INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
3-4 1 2 3 4 5 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	76429600 77560300 77560200 10125724 77560400 75173307 92033221 75071700 76419100 15000601 94365001	<pre>FINAL ASSEMBLY, Acoustic Drawer, (Sheet 2) CASE ASSEMBLY, Acoustic Drawer BEARING, Flanged PIVOT, Pin, Cover PIVOT, Pin, Cover (Not Shown) SCREW, Flat Head, 8-32 x 3/8 PLATE, Nut PLATE, Nut PLATE, Nut (Not Shown) DRIVE ELECTRONICS (See Figure 3-20) PACK ACCESS COVER ASSEMBLY, Acoustic (See Figure 3-13) RING, Retaining PIN, Pivot, Cover SPRING, Gas (See Deck Assembly, Sheet 5, For Part Number) SPACER, Pack Cover EMBLEM, Product Identification, 97XX SMD EMBLEM, Exterior Identification, CDC</pre>	Right Side Left Side Right Side Left Side See Note
		NOTE: The part numbers listed are for standard CDC emblems only. Not all units are shipped from the factory with standard CDC emblems.	

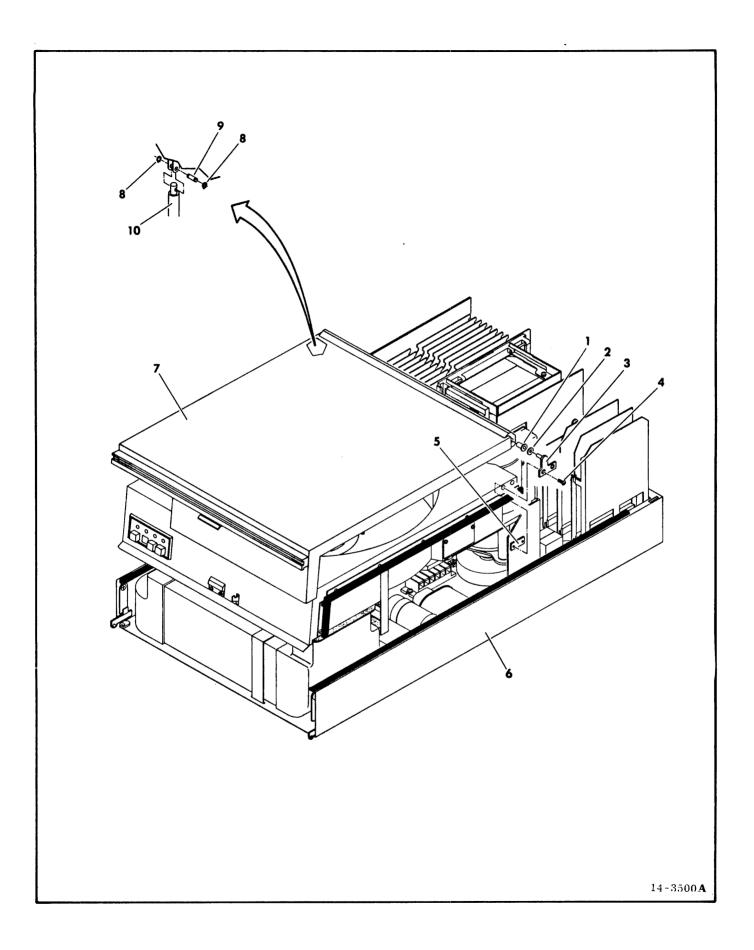


NDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
3-5		FINAL ASSEMBLY, 30 Inch Rack Mount	
1		CASE ASSEMBLY, 30 Inch Rack Mount (See Figure 3-10)	
2	10105514	PACK ACCESS COVER ASSEMBLY, Nonacoustic (See Figure 3-12)	
3 4	10125714 75070000	HINGE, Pin	Right Side
4 5	75070001 41274008	BEARING, Flanged	Left Side
6 7	76419100 75173306		
8	94365001	DRIVE ELECTRONICS (See Figure 3-20)	See Note
_	77569501 10126105	SLIDE ASSEMBLY	
10 11	10127142	SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 10-32 x 3/8	
12 13	94383601 94383600	SLIDE	Right Side Left Side
14 15	10125746	PLATE, Nut SCREW, Flat Head, 10-32 x 3/8	Supplied As Part Of Slide
16	76422600	WASHER, Special	
17 18	10125931 77564700	KEEPER, Latch	
19		SPRING, Gas (See Deck Assembly, Sheet 5, For Part Number)	
20 21	92033221 75071700	RING, Retaining PIN, Pivot, Cover	
22	15000601		See Note
		NOTE: The part numbers listed are for standard CDC emblems only. Not all units are shipped from the factory with standard CDC emblems.	

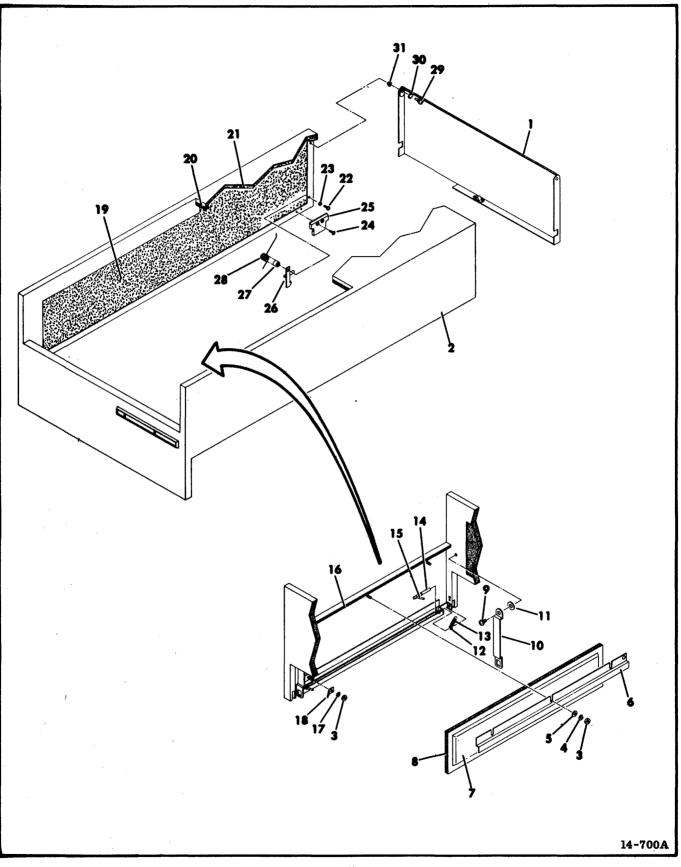
•



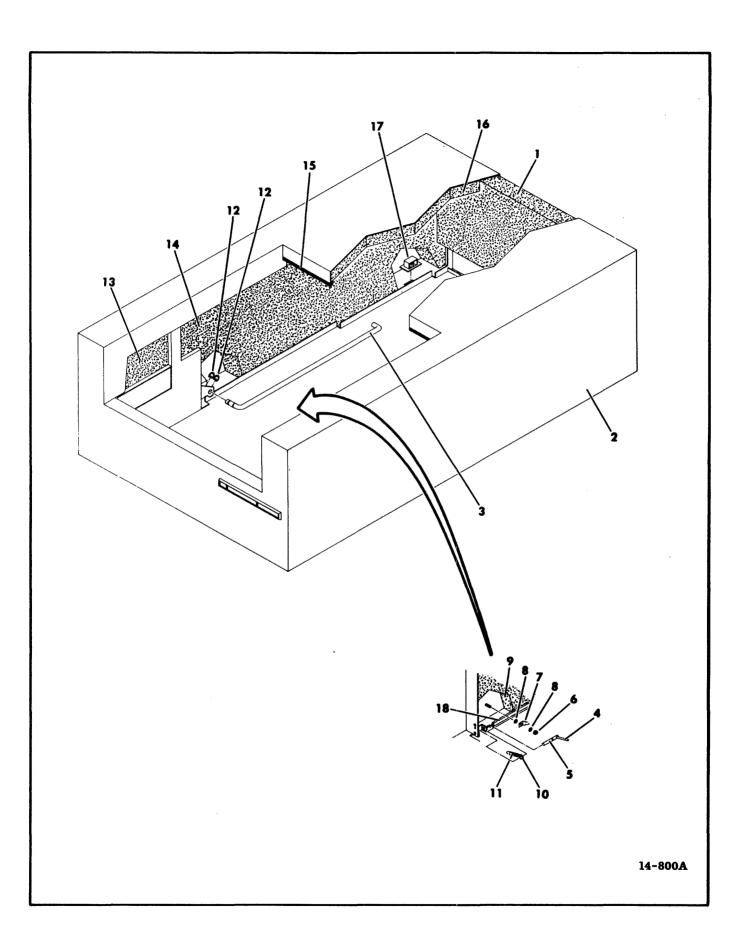
4       75070001       HINGE, Pin (Not Shown)       Le:         5       41274008       BEARING, Flanged       BEARING, Flanged         6       76419100       SPACER, Pack Access Cover       File         7       75173306       PLATE, Nut       Set         8       94365001       EMBLEM, Exterior Identification, CDC       Set         77569500       SLIDE ASSEMBLY       SCREW, Machine, Hex Head, 10-32 x 1/2       Set         9       10126105       WASHER, Lock, Internal Tooth, 10       BUMPER, Grommet         12       10127142       SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 10-32 x 3/8       SCREW, Flat Head, 10-32 x 1/2         14       76030900       KEEPER, Latch       Rid         15       94393001       SLIDE       Rid         16       94393000       SLIDE       Superiod         17       PLATE, Nut       Superiod       Superiod         18       76422600       WASHER, Special       Superiod         19       10125746       SCREW, Flat Head, 10-32 x 3/8       Superiod         20       DRIVE ELECTRONICS (See Figure 3-20)       RING, Retaining       Superiod         21       92033221       RING, Retaining       For Part Number)       Superiod	ght Side ft Side e Note ght Side ft Side upplied As Part of Slide e Note



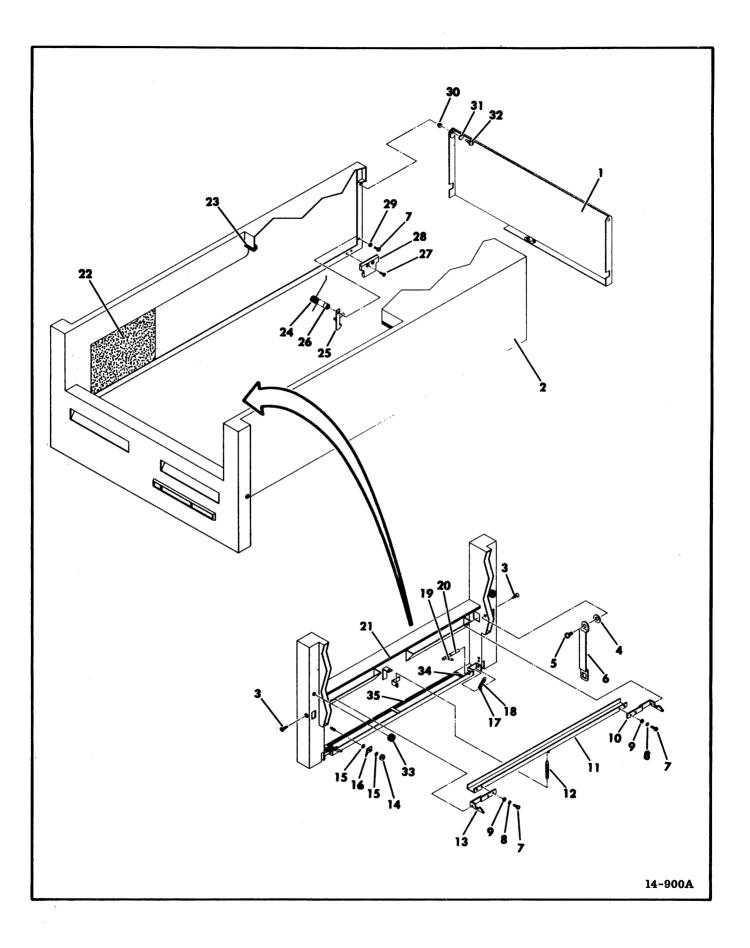
INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
3-6.1 1 2 3 4 5 5 6 7	76429600 76419100 77560300 77560200 75173307 77560400	PIVOT, Pin, Cover PIVOT, Pin, Cover (Not Shown) PLATE, Nut PLATE, Nut (Not Shown) DRIVE ELECTRONICS (See Figure 3-20) PACK ACCESS COVER, Acoustic (See Figure	
8 9 10	92033221 75071700	3-13) RING, Retaining PIN, Pivot, Cover SPRING, Gas (See Deck Assembly Sheet 5, For Part Number)	



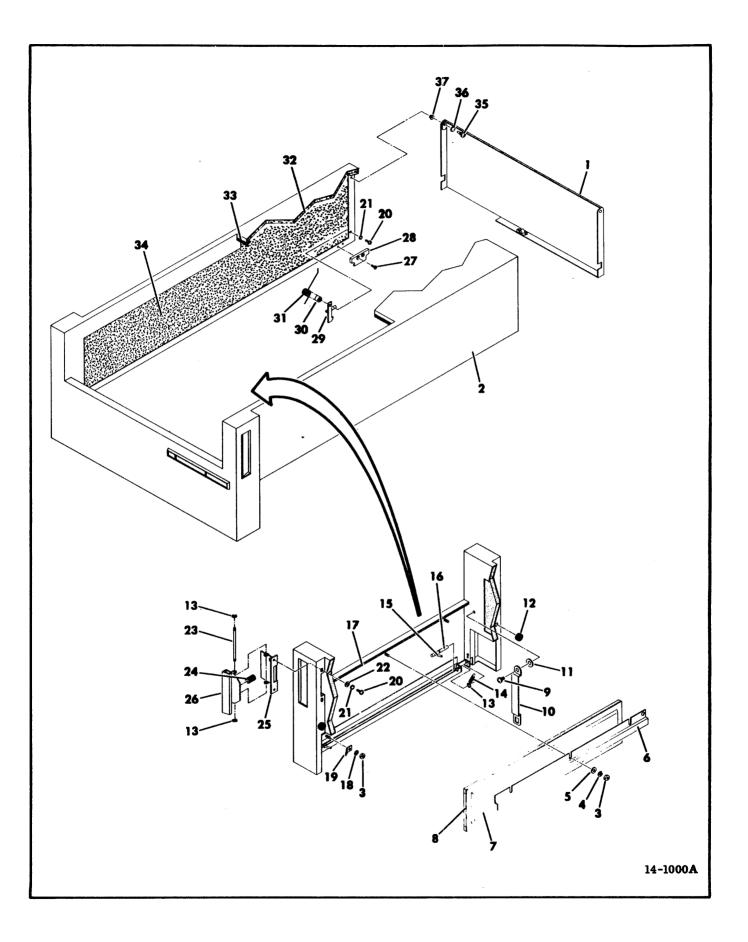
INDEX NO. N	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	72021** 71954** 74566** 0125106 0125804 0125606 5257700 4364902 2628413 0127142 5427601 5062400 2033037 5819300 5065200 2530021 2628302 0126402 4274105 5040426 0127113 0126103 0125714 7198100 7175201 7195500 5257301 0126105 2373001	CASE ASSEMBLY, Pedestal DOOR, Case CASE, Top NUT, Hex, 8-32 WASHER, Lock, Spring, 8 WASHER, Ick, 8 RETAINER, Filter FILTER, Air TAPE, Foam SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 10-32 x 3/8 ARM, Support, Case WASHER, Insulator RING, Retaining SPRING, External Tooth, 8 TERMINAL, Quick Connect PANEL, Foam, Acoustical PANEL, Foam, Acoustical SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 6-32 x 3/8 WASHER, Lock, External Tooth, 6 SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 6-32 x 3/8 WASHER, Lock, External Tooth, 6 SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 6-32 x 3/8 WASHER, Lock, External Tooth, 6 SCREW, Plat Head, 6-32 x 3/8 CLIP, Case LATCH, Case (Not Shown) SPACER, Latch SPRING, Torsion SCREW, Modified WASHER, Lock, Internal Tooth, 10 NYLINER, Snap In	Left Side Right Side Left Side Right Side



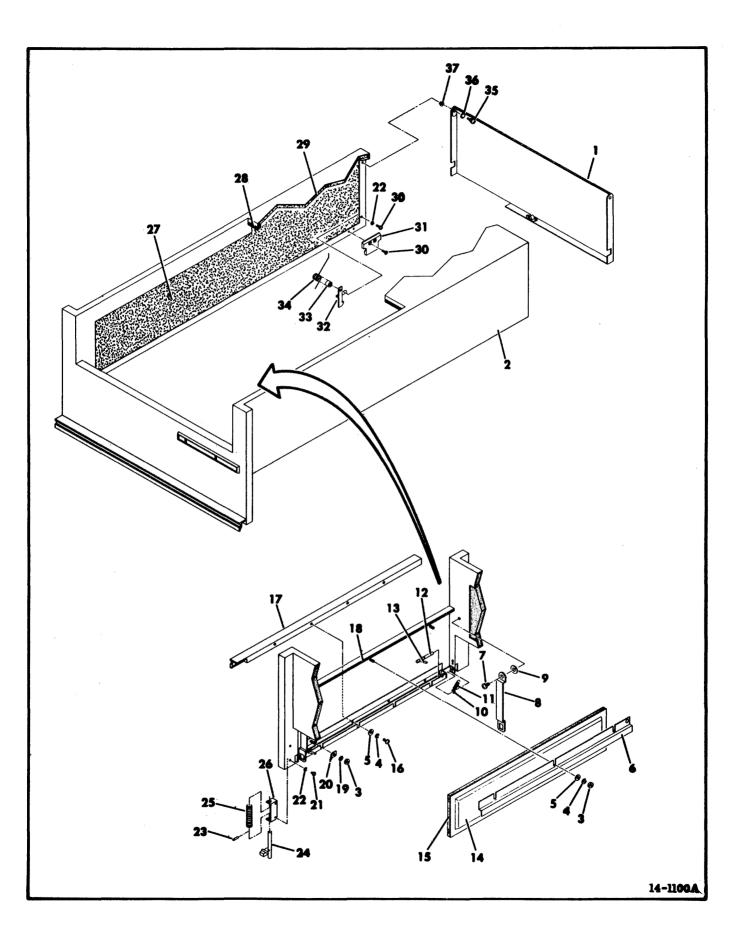
INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
3-8 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 14 15 16 17 18	775628** 75040478 778173** 77561000 93530021 75065200 10125106 94274105 10126402 75040450 92033037 46819300 92033087 75040451 75040448 75040448 75040448 75040449 76429320 75040474 94303500 76429322	CASE ASSEMBLY, Acoustic Cabinet PANEL, Foam, Acoustical CASE, Acoustical, Top SUPPORT, Rod PIN, Roll PIN, Pivot, Case NUT, Hex, 8-32 TERMINAL, Quick Connect WASHER, Lock, External Tooth, 8 PANEL, Foam, Acoustical RING, Retaining SPRING, Extension RING, Retaining PANEL, Foam, Acoustical PANEL, Foam, Acoustical PANEL, Foam, Acoustical PANEL, Foam, Acoustical PANEL, Foam, Acoustical RECEPTACLE, Clip In SEAL, Acoustical	Left Side Right Side



INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34	472022** 471954** 774565** 76427900 75062400 10127142 76427601 10127113 10126401 10125605 76428000 76428200 40063200 76428001 10126402 94274105 92033037 46819300 93530021 75065200 92628302 75040477 76429322 47195500 47175201 47195300 10125714 47198100 10126103 92373001 10126105 75257301 92633021 76429310 76429310	CASE ASSEMBLY, Acoustic Drawer DOOR, Case CASE, Acoustical SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 10-32 x 3/8 ARM, Support, Case SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 6-32 x 3/8 WASHER, Lock, External Tooth, 6 WASHER, Flat, 6 LATCH, Rack Mount ACTUATOR, Latch SPRING, Extension LATCH, Rack Mount NUT, Hex, 8-32 WASHER, Lock, External Tooth, 8 TERMINAL, Quick Connect RING, Retaining SPRING, Extension PIN, Roll PIN, Pivot, Case TAPE, Adhesive Back, Black PANEL, Foam, Acoustical SEAL, Acoustical SPRING, Torsion LATCH, Case (Not Shown) SPACER, Latch SCREW, Flat Head, 6-32 x 3/8 CLIP, Case WASHER, Lock, Internal Tooth, 6 NYLINER, Snap In WASHER, Lock, Internal Tooth, 10 SCREW, Modified BUMPER, Grommet SEAL, Acoustical SEAL, Acoustical	Left Side Right Side

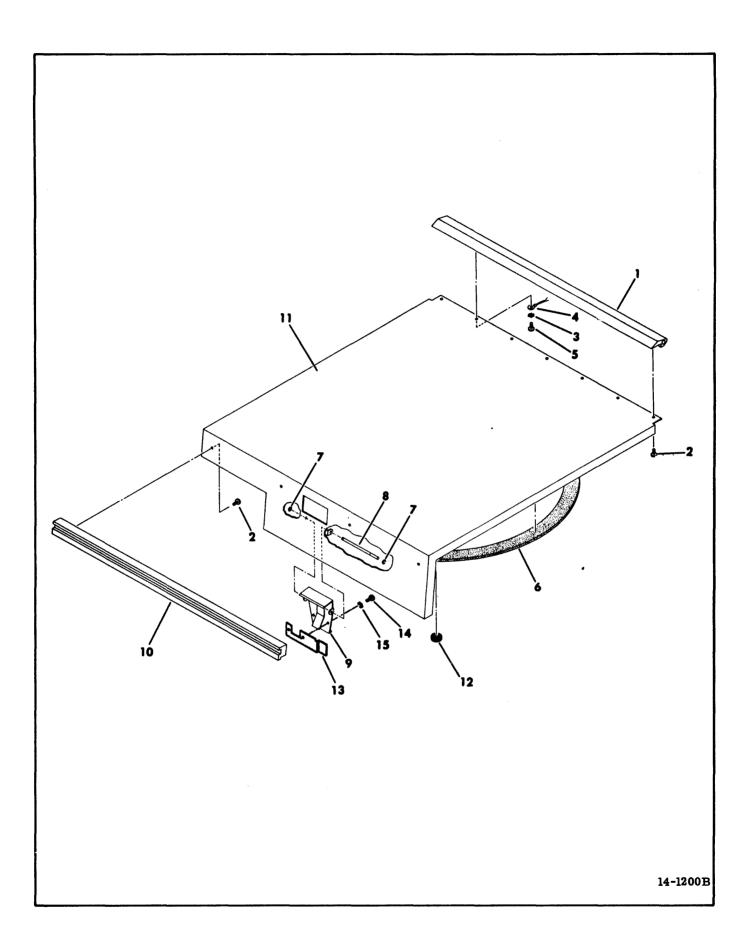


INDEX NO.PART NUMBERPART DESCRIPTIONNOTES	
3-10         775663**         CASE ASSEMBLY, 30 Inch Rack Mount 471384**           2         775663**         Cook, Case Cook, Sate Cook, Sate Cook, Spring, 8           2         10125064         WASHER, Lock, Spring, 8           3         10125064         WASHER, Flat, 8           5         10125604         WASHER, Flat, 8           6         7525700         RETAINER, Flat, 8           7         94364902         FILTER, Air 9           10         7647601         ANR, Support, Case           11         75052400         WASHER, Insulator           12         2633021         PIMPER, Grommet           13         92033021         PIN, Plot, Case           14         92033021         PIN, Plot, Case           15         9530021         PIN, Plot, Case           16         7505200         PIN, Plot, Case           10         10126402         WASHER, Lock, Internal Tooth, 8           11         10126403         WASHER, Flat, 6           12         10126103         WASHER, Flat, 6           12         10126403         WASHER, Lock, Internal Tooth, 6           13         10425401         SERIM, Compression           14         750490         IATCH, Case (Not S	

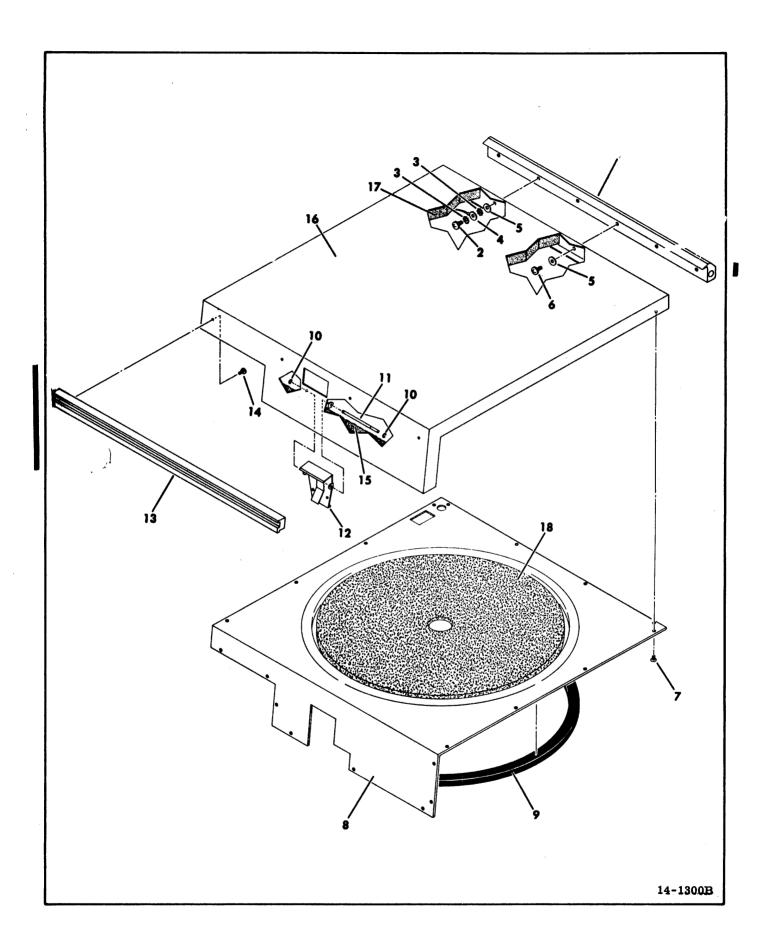


INDEX PART NO. NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
3-11 472020** 1 471954** 2 774564** 3 10125106 4 10125804 5 10125606 6 75257700 7 10127142 8 76427601 9 75062400 10 92033037 11 46819300 12 75065200 13 93530021 14 94364902 15 92628413 16 10127122 17 76030400 18 92628302 19 10126402 20 94274105 21 10127331 22 10125803 23 93530083 24 76417500 25 76417600 26 76030600 27 75040480 27 75040479 28 76429332 29 75040426 30 10127113 31 47198100 32 47175201 33 47195300 34 47195500 35 75257301 36 10126105 37 92373001		Left Side Right Side Left Side Right Side

------



INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
3-12 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	750602** 75070200 93749158 10126401 94369529 10127111 94276611 92033107 75070900 75071401 77462900 778189** 75070701 76421800 10127102 10126400	PACK ACCESS COVER ASSEMBLY, Nonacoustic RETAINER, Cover, Pack SOREW, Machine, Pan Head, 6-32 x 1/4 WASHER, Lock, External Tooth, 6 CABLE, Ground SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 6-32 x 1/4 TAPE, Foam RING, Retaining ROD, Pivot, Latch LATCH AND SPRING ASSEMBLY HANDLE, Pack Access Cover COVER, Pack Access (ITEMS LISTED BELOW ARE NOT PART OF THE PACK ACCESS COVER ASSEMBLY) BUMPER, Self Sticking KEEPER, Interlock SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 4-40 x 1/4 WASHER, Lock, External Tooth, 4	



INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	775630** 77560600 10127131 10126403 94369526 10125607 93749238 93725141 83227400 77561401 92033107 75070900 77563100 77462900 93749158 75040455 764299** 75040456 75040454	PACK ACCESS COVER ASSEMBLY, Acoustic RETAINER, Cover, Pack SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 10-24 x 3/8 WASHER, Lock, External Tooth, 10 CABLE, Ground WASHER, Flat, 10 SCREW, Pan Head, Washer, 10-24 x 3/8 SCREW, Pan Head, Washer, 10-24 x 3/8 SCREW, Machine, Truss Head COVER, Inner GASKET, Extended Sponge RING, Retaining ROD, Pivot, Latch LATCH AND SPRING ASSEMBLY HANDLE, Pack Access Cover SCREW, Pan Head, Washer, 6-32 x 1/4 PANEL, Foam, Acoustical COVER, Pack Access PANEL, Foam, Acoustical PANEL, Foam, Acoustical PANEL, Foam, Acoustical PANEL, Foam, Acoustical	

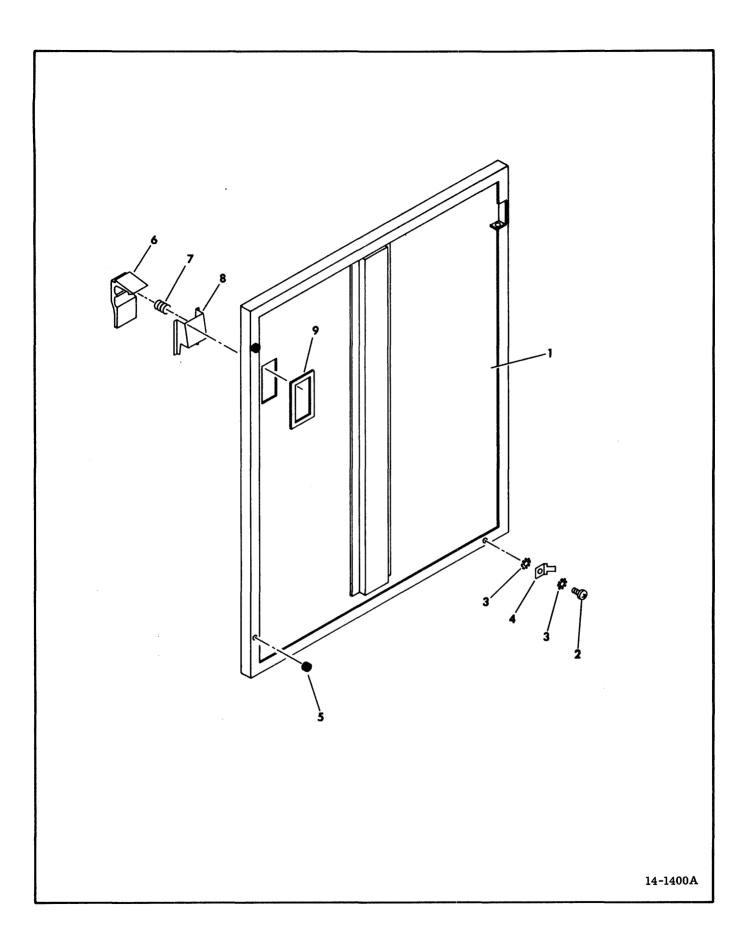
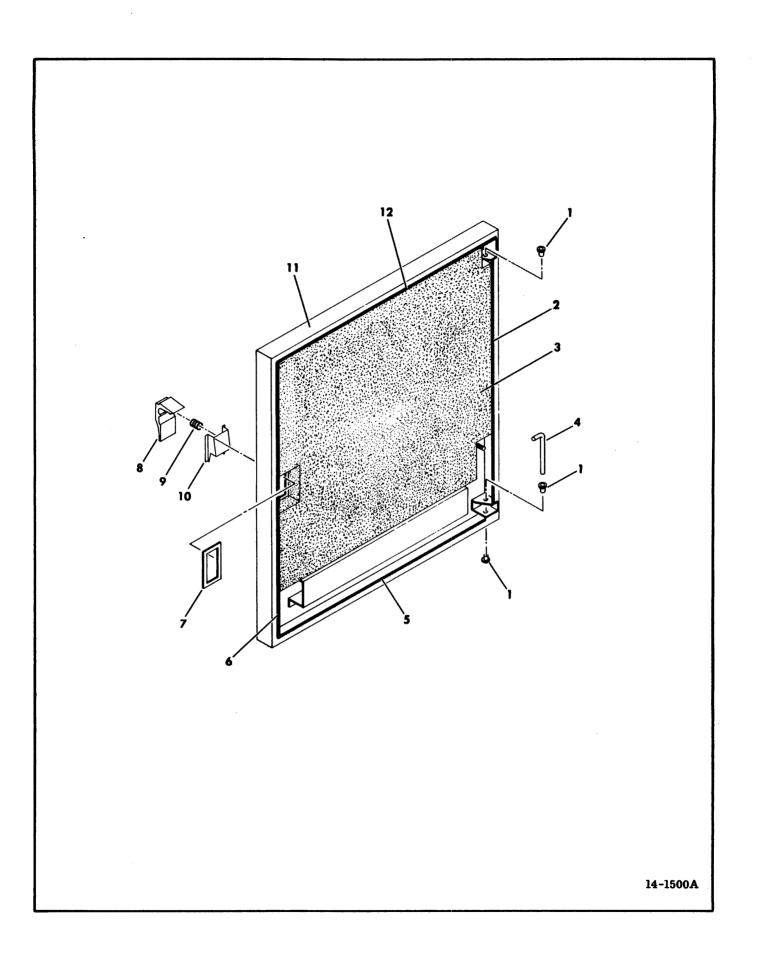
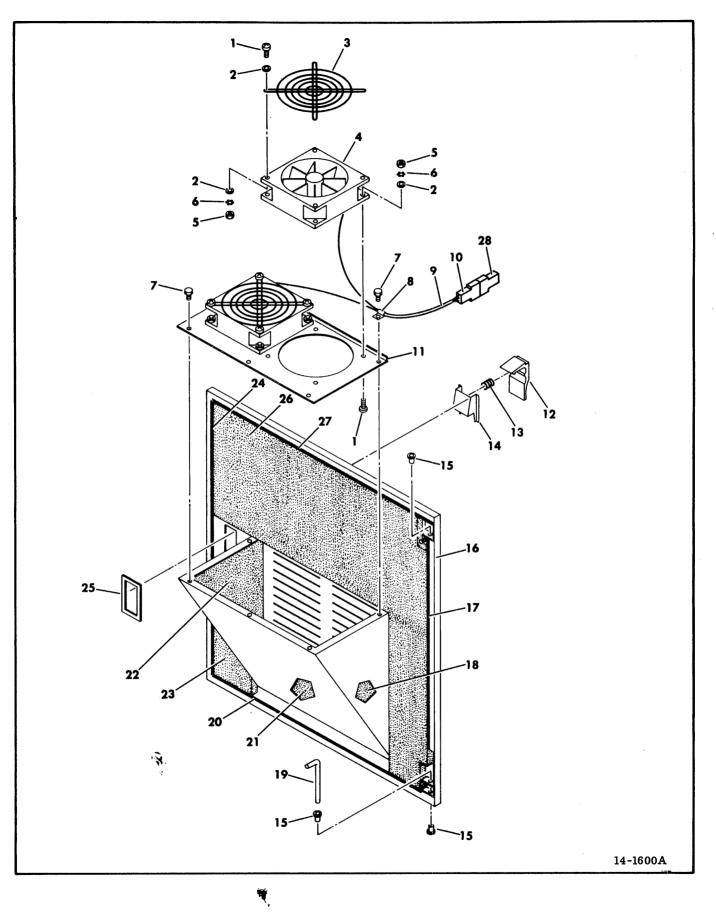


Figure 3-14. Front and Rear Door - Nonacoustic

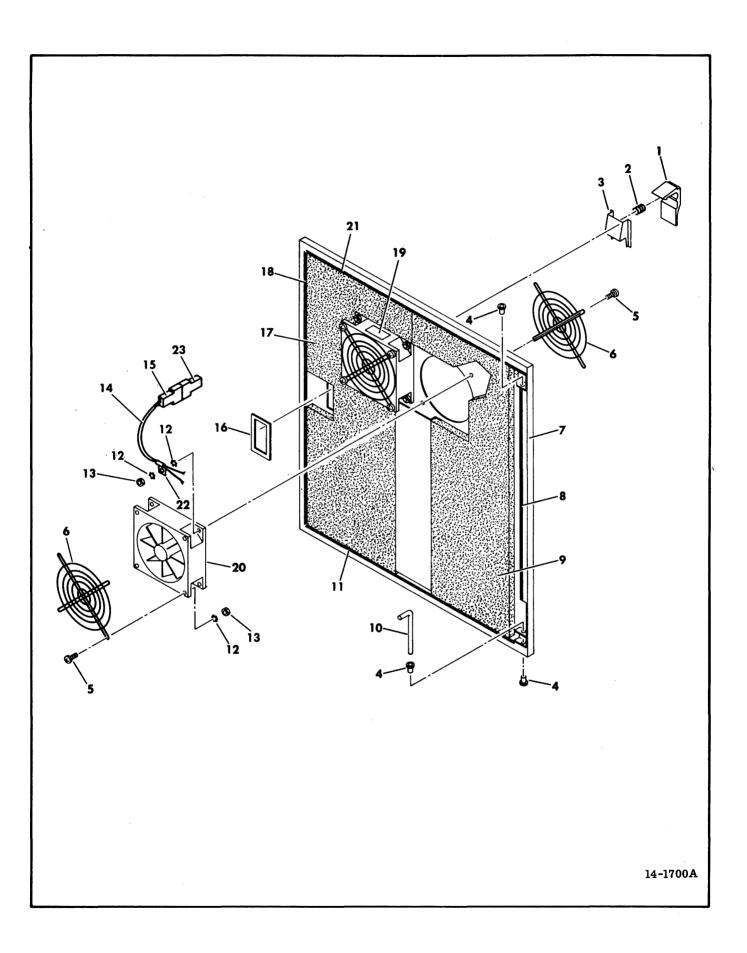
INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
3-14 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	765158** 765159** 10127131 10126403 94274140 92633201 94221400 94224907	FRONT AND REAR DOOR, Nonacoustic DOOR, Front DOOR, Rear SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 10-24 x 3/8 WASHER, Lock, External Tooth, 10 TERMINAL, Quick Connect BUMPER, Grommet LATCH, Flush SPRING, Latch BRACKET, Latch SPACER, Latch	Supplied With Flush Latch
			Χ



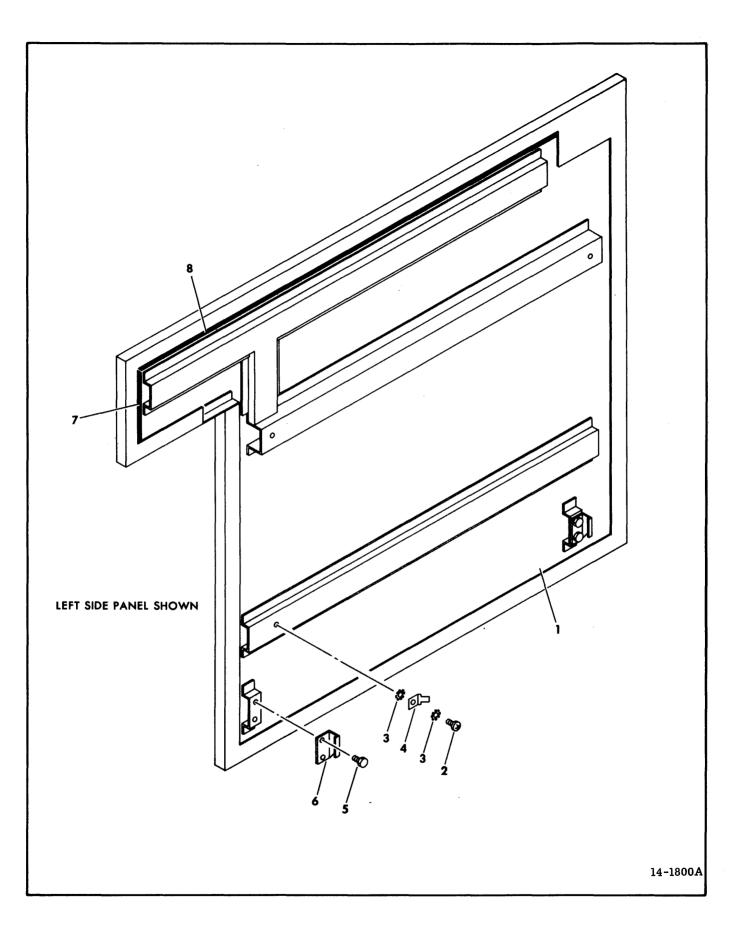
INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
3-15 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	775624** 92373003 76429317 75040460 70948500 76429315 76429313 94224906 94221400 775615** 76429314	FRONT DOOR ASSEMBLY, Acoustic Cabinet NYLINER, Snap In SEAL, Acoustical PANEL, Foam, Acoustical PIN, Hinge SEAL, Acoustical SEAL, Acoustical SPACER, Latch LATCH, Flush SPRING, Latch BRACKET, Latch DOOR, Front SEAL, Acoustical	)Supplied With Flush Latch



INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
3-16 1 2 3 4 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	775625** 10127115 10125605 40034600 94253100 94247101 10125105 10126401 93592158 92602002 93948003	REAR DOOR ASSEMBLY, Acoustic Cabinet SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 6-32 x 5/8 WASHER, Flat, 6 GUARD, Finger FAN, Venturi FAN, Venturi NUT, Hex, 6-32 WASHER, Lock, External Tooth, 6 SCREW, Self Tapping, Hex Head, 6-32 x 1/4 CLAMP, Cable, Nylon W11 CABLE ASSEMBLY (See Drive Electronics Locator For Part Number) CONNECTOR, Pin Housing (P400) (ASSOCIATED PARTS)	60 Hz 50 Hz
21 22 23 24 25	93942009 77561900 94221400 92373003 778180** 76429316 75040467 75040468 75040468 75040468 75040468 75040468 75040458 76429313 94224906 75040461 76429314 93947004 93947004	CONTACT, Pin * PANEL, Mounting, Fan LATCH, Flush SPRING, Latch BRACKET, Latch NYLINER, Snap In DOOR, Rear SEAL, Acoustical PANEL, Foam, Acoustical PANEL, Foam, Acoustical PANEL, Foam, Acoustical PANEL, Foam, Acoustical SEAL, Acoustical SPACER, Latch PANEL, Foam, Acoustical SEAL, Acoustical ITEMS LISTED BELOW ARE NOT PART OF THE REAR DOOR ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR, Pin Housing (J400) (Part of W12) (ASSOCIATED PARTS) CONTACT, Pin *	) Supplied With Flush Latch



INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
3-17	775601** 94221400	REAR DOOR ASSEMBLY, Acoustic Drawer LATCH, Flush	
2	J4221400	SPRING, Latch	Supplied With
3		BRACKET, Latch	Flush Latch
4 5	92373003 10127116	NYLINDER, Snap In SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 6-32 x 3/4	
6	94375401	FINGER GUARD, Fan Axial	
7	778181**	DOOR, Rear	
8	76429316	SEAL, Acoustical	
9 10	75040470 70948500	PANEL, Foam, Acoustical PIN, Hinge	
11	76429315	SEAL, Acoustical	
12	10126401	WASHER, Lock, External Tooth, 6	
13 14	10125105	NUT, Hex, 6-32 Wll CABLE ASSEMBLY (See Drive Electronics Locator For Part Number)	
15	93948003	CONNECTOR, Pin Housing (P400) (ASSOCIATED PARTS)	
16	93942009 94224906	CONTACT, Pin * SPACER, Latch	
16	94224906 75040469	PANEL, Foam, Acoustical	
18	76429313	SEAL, Acoustical	
19 20	94368701 94253100	LABEL FAN, Venturi	60 Hz, 120 V AC,
20	94253100	FAN, Venturi	60 Hz 220/240 V AC
20	94247101	FAN, Venturi	50 Hz
21 22	76429314 92602002	SEAL, Acoustical CLAMP, Cable, Nylon	
22	92002002	(ITEMS LISTED BELOW ARE NOT PART OF REAR DOOR ASSEMBLY)	
23	93947004	CONNECTOR, Pin Housing (J400) (Part of W12) (ASSOCIATED PARTS)	
	93943009	CONTACT, Pin *	
· ·			



INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
3-18 1 2 3 4 5 6	760299** 760298** 10127131 10126403 94274140 93592428 77568600	SIDE PANEL, Nonacoustic PANEL, Side PANEL, Side SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 10-24 x 3/8 WASHER, Lock, External Tooth, 10 TERMINAL, Quick Connect SCREW, Self Tapping, Hex Head, 10-32 x 3/8 BRACKET, Mounting, Panel	Left Side Panel Right Side Panel
7 7 8 8	76429342 76429345 76429343 76429344	SEAL, Acoustical SEAL, Acoustical SEAL, Acoustical SEAL, Acoustical	Left Side Panel Right Side Panel Left Side Panel Right Side Panel

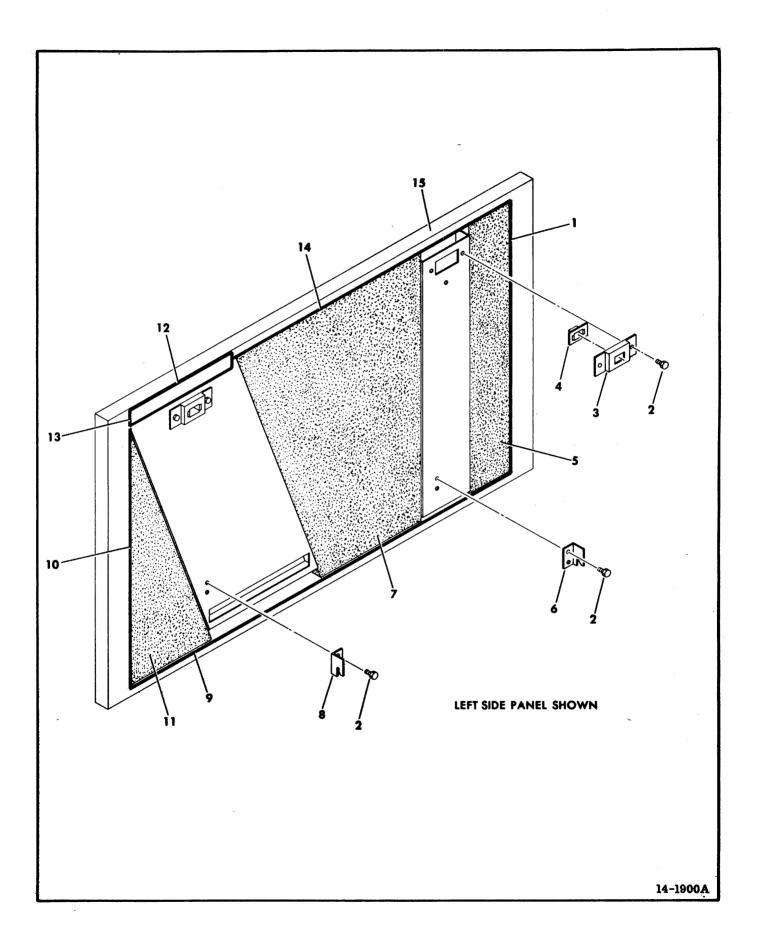
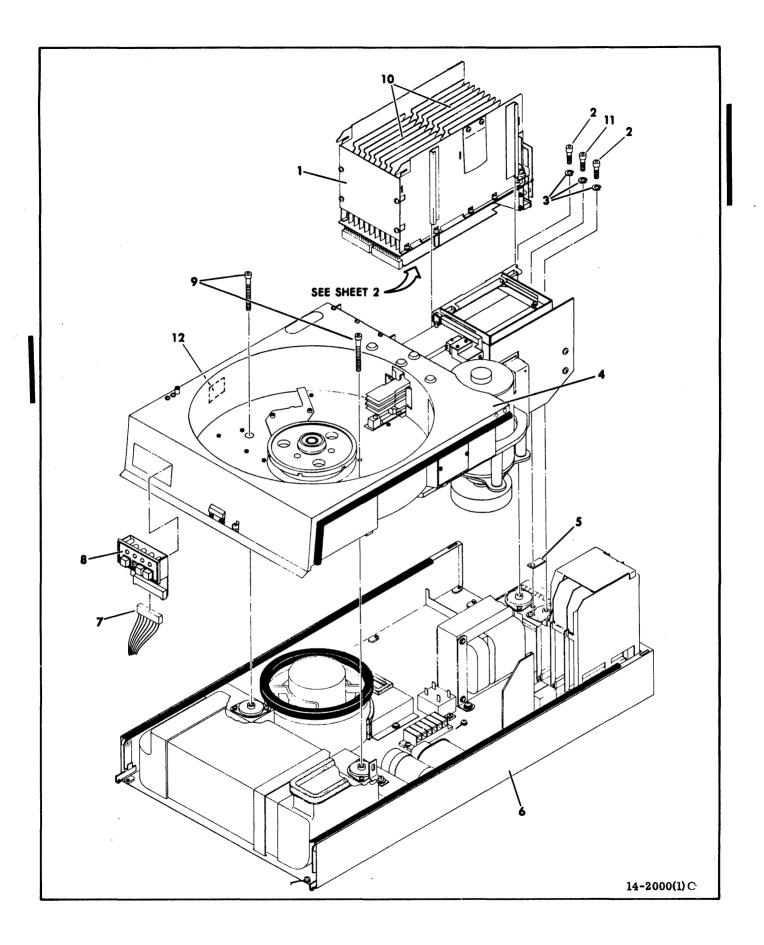


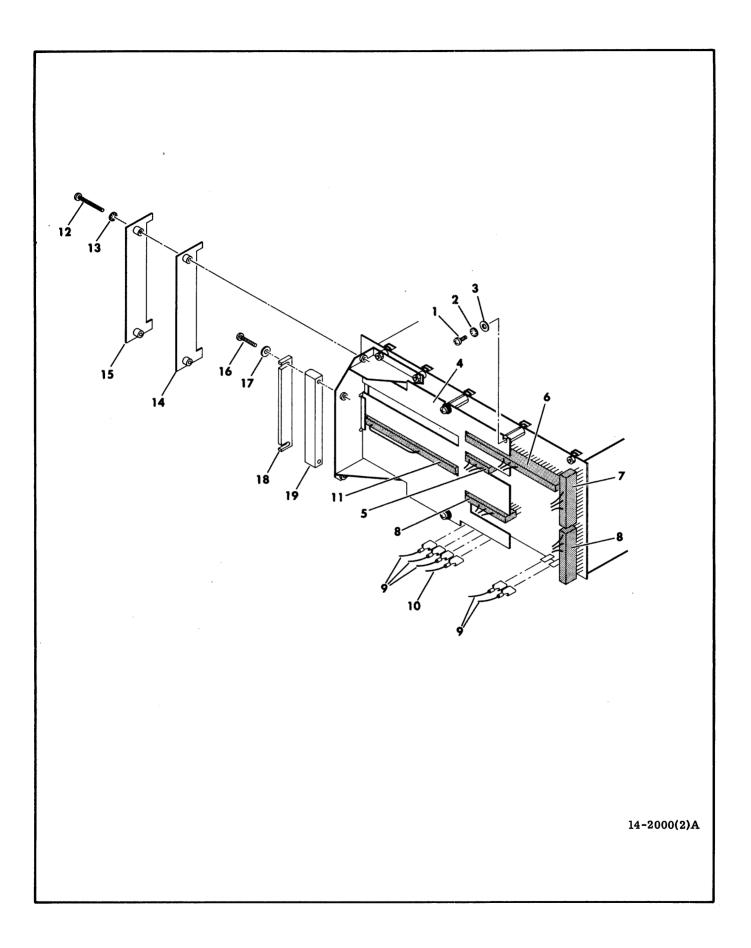
Figure 3-19. Side Panel Assembly - Acoustic

INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 7 8 9 10 10 10 10 11 11 12 13 14 14 15	775622** 76429303 93592428 77561300 94303500 75194501 75040465 75194500 76429304 76429304 76429312 76429312 76429312 76429312 76429315 76429305 764290** 764292**	SIDE PANEL ASSEMBLY, Acoustic SEAL, Acoustical SCREW, Self Tapping, Hex Head, 10-32 x 3/8 BRACKET, Receptacle RECEPTACLE, Clip In PANEL, Foam, Acoustical BRACKET, Support PANEL, Foam, Acoustical BRACKET, Support SEAL, Acoustical SEAL, Side, Left PANEL, Side, Right	Left Side Panel Right Side Panel Right Side Panel Right Side Panel Right Side Panel Right Side Panel Right Side Panel



3-20       DRIVE ELECTRONICS LOCATOR (Sheet 1 of 2)         1       LOGIC CHASSIS ASSEMBLY (A2) (See         Figure 3-22)       Figure 3-22)         2       10126257         3       10125806         WASHER, Lock, Spring, 1/4         4       DECK ASSEMBLY (A3) (See Figure 3-23)         5       76420600         SPACER, Shock         6       BASE ASSEMBLY (A1) (See Figure 3-30)         7       94261810         BODY, Connector (P201) (Part of W3)         (ASSOCIATED PARTS)         94245601       CONTACT, Crimp        *         8       CONTROL PANEL ASSEMBLY (A3A01) (See         9       10126264       SCREW, Socket Head, 1/4 x 20 x 2-1/2         9       10126264       SCREW, Socket Head, 1/4 x 20 x 2-1/2         9       10126264       SCREW, Socket Head, 1/4 x 20 x 2-1/2         9       10126264       SCREW, Socket Head, 1/4 x 20 x 2-1/2         9       10126264       SCREW, Socket LeasSEMBLY         47172700       W1 HARNESS ASSEMBLY         47172600       W3 HARNESS ASSEMBLY
47172100       W4 CABLE ASSEMBLY         77562901       W12 CABLE ASSEMBLY         (TERMINALS AND CONNECTORS FOR ALL HARNESSING ARE SHOWN AT THEIR ORIGINS AND DESTINATIONS)         10       LOGIC CARDS (See Card Interchangeability Diagrams For Part Numbers)         11       10126258         12       LABEL, U/L Marker         60 Hz Units Only

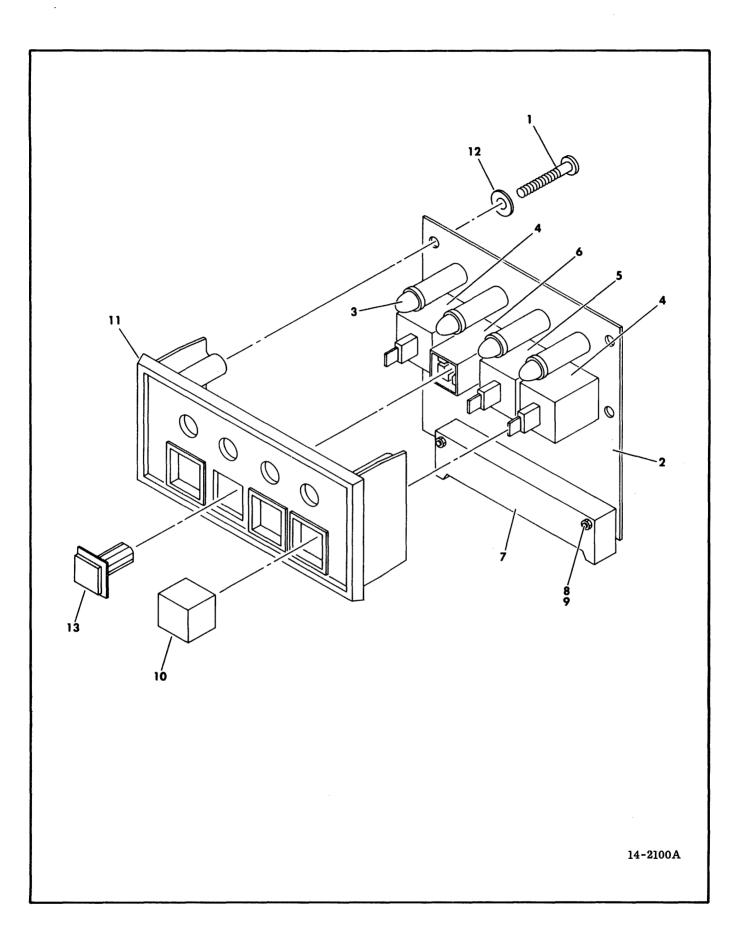
I



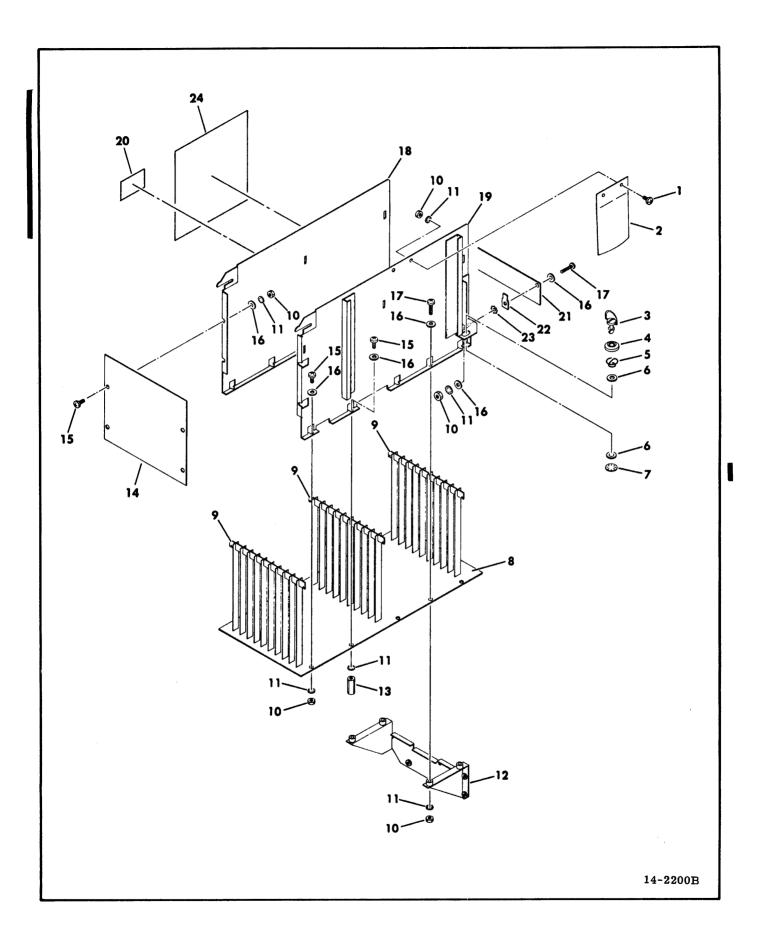
NDEX	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
3-20 1 2 3 4 5	10127113 10126103 10125605 47173200 94261807 94245606 94245601	DRIVE ELECTRONICS LOCATOR (Sheet 2) SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 6-32 x 3/8 WASHER, Lock, Internal Tooth, 6 WASHER, Flat, 6 PANEL, Protective, Logic Chassis BODY, Connector (PA07) (Part of W2) (ASSOCIATED PARTS) CONTACT, Socket CONTACT, Socket	
6	94261811 94245606	BODY, Connector (PA09) (Part of W3) (ASSOCIATED PARTS) CONTACT, Socket	
7	94261810 94245602 94245607 94245604	BODY, Connector (JA81) (Part of W4) (ASSOCIATED PARTS) CONTACT, Socket CONTACT, Socket CONTACT, Socket	
8	94261810 94245601 94245606	BODY, Connector (PA03)(PA81) (Part of W3) (ASSOCIATED PARTS) CONTACT, Socket CONTACT, Socket	
9 10	95643216	CONNECTOR, Quick Connect (Part of W3) CABLE, Ground (See Base Assembly For Part	
11 12 13 14	47203100 10127119 10126103	Number) JUMPER PLUG ASSEMBLY SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 6-32 x 1 1/4 WASHER, Lock Internal Tooth, 6 I/O CARD, Channel I, (A2D1) (See Card Inter- changeability Diagram)	Single Channel Units Only
15 16 17 18 19	10127116 10125605 93255300 47205900	I/O CARD, Channel II, (A2D2) (See Card Interchangeability Diagram) SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 6-32 x 3/4 WASHER, Flat, 6 CLAMP, I/O	Dual Channel Units Only

I

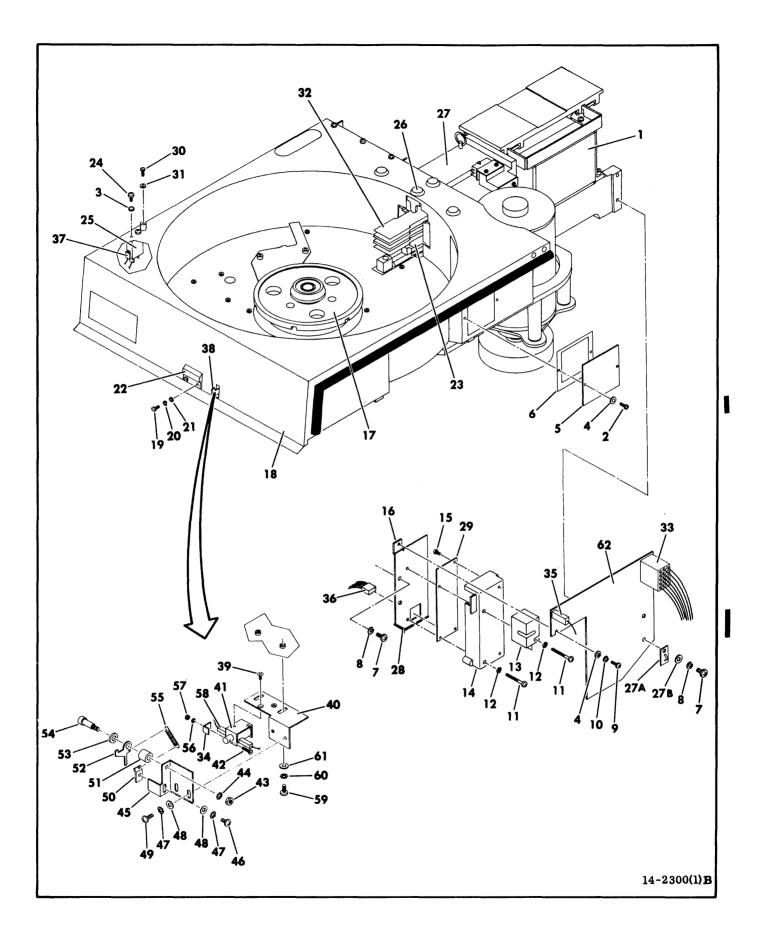
ł



INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES	
3-21 1 2 3	76422501 17901505 94367112	CONTROL PANEL ASSEMBLY (A3A01) SCREW, Thread Roll, Phillips, 4-40 x 3/4 COMPONENT ASSEMBLY, Type ZYN (See Card InterchangeabIlity Diagram) LED, Lens, Diffused (1CR2, 1CR3, 1CR4,		
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	94363701 94363700 94364816 94365600 92742011 10125102 75068300 76422400 10125603 943724XX	lCR6) SWITCH, Keyboard (S1, S4) SWITCH, Keyboard (S3) SWITCH, Programmable (S2) HEADER, Pin SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 2-56 x 7/16 NUT, Hex, 2-56 BUTTON, Front Panel BEZEL, Panel, Front WASHER, Flat, 4 (ITEMS LISTED BELOW ARE NOT PART OF THE CONTROL PANEL ASSEMBLY)	Packed Separately And	
		Plug) (Tab 00-15)	Shipped With Unit. Part Number Tab Corresponds To Key Number.	

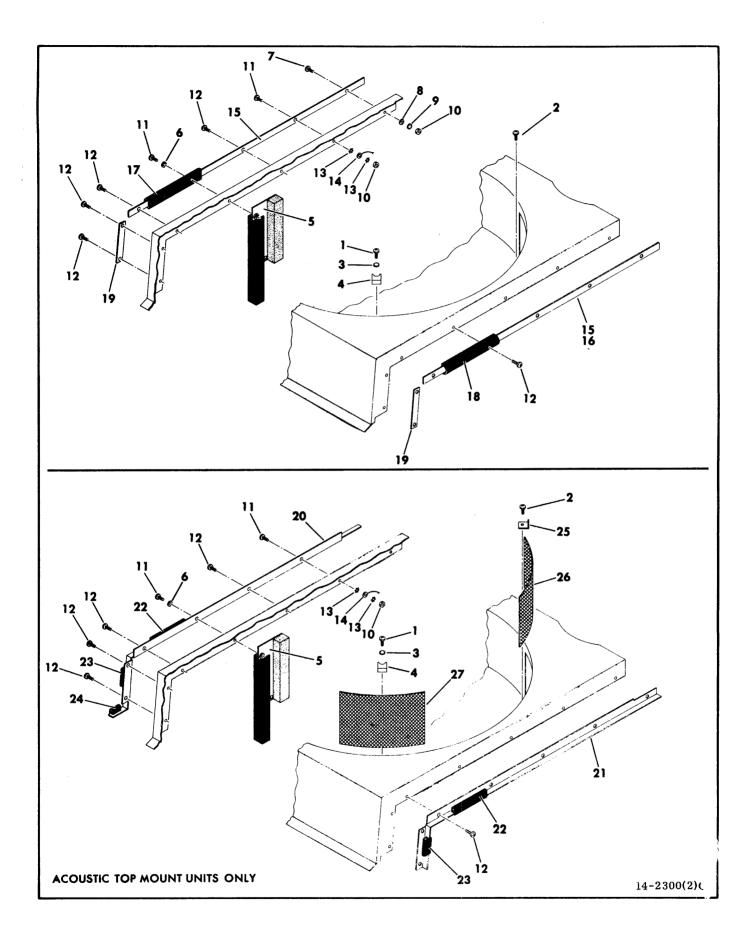


INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
3-22 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	471742XX 10127111 47198400 51911752 94379800 94379802 93988002 471741XX 94245409 94245410 94245415 46490200 10125105 10126103 83255200 93114216 47171300 10127113 10125605 10127115 47170900 47171000 94208501 47205800 94274101 10126401 83274200	LOGIC CHASSIS ASSEMBLY SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 6-32 x 1/4 SPRING, Flat, Logic Chassis FASTENER, 1/4 TURN Fastener ACCESSORIES, 1/4 TURN Fastener ACCESSORIES, 1/4 TURN Fastener RETAINER, Split Ring WIRE WRAP ASSEMBLY POST, Wire Wrap (1.122) POST, Wire Wrap (1.122) POST, Wire Wrap (1.122) SOLATE, Soldered To Ground) POST, Wire Wrap (1.122) RAIL, Guide NUT, Hex, 6-32 WASHER, Lock Internal Tooth, 6 SUPPORT, I/O Card STANDOFF, Tapped Post, Hex PANEL, End, Logic Chassis SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 6-32 x 3/8 WASHER, Flat SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 6-32 x 5/8 PANEL, Left Side, Logic Chassis PANEL, Left Side, Logic Chassis IABEL INSULATOR, I/O TERMINAL, Quick Connect WASHER, Lock, External Tooth, 6 LABEL, Chassis Map	

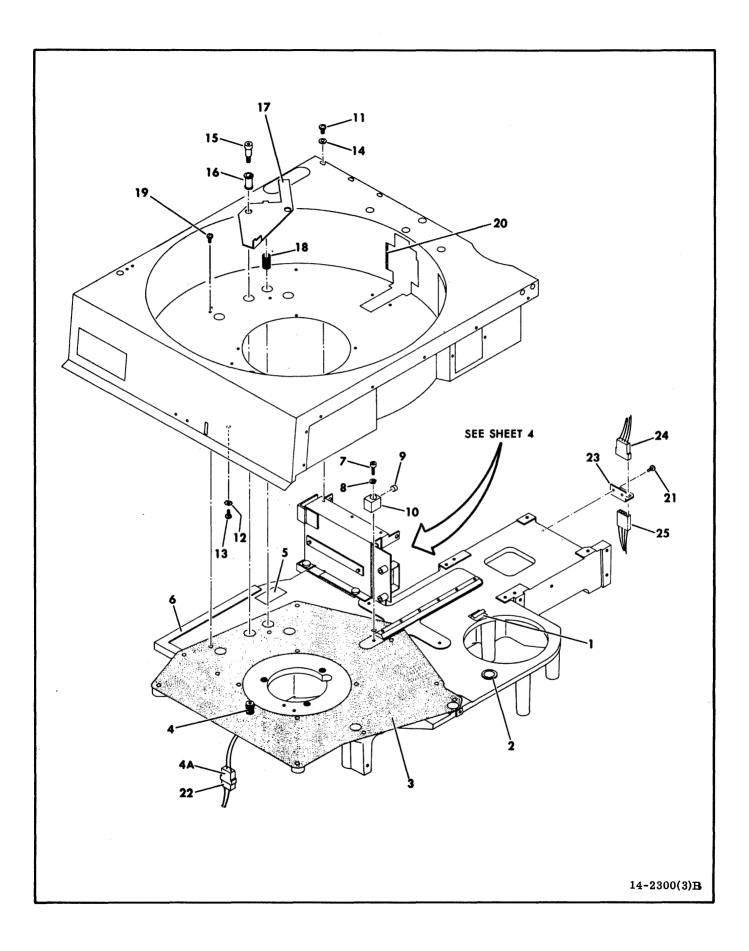


NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
3-23		DECK ASSEMBLY (A3) (Sheet 1 of 5)	
1		MAGNET ASSEMBLY (See Figure 3-27)	
	93749162	SCREW, Pan Head, Washer, 6-32 x 3/8	
	10126103	WASHER, Lock, Internal Tooth, 6	
	10126505	WASHER, Flat, 6	
	77563700 77563800	WINDOW, Shroud GASKET, Window, Shroud	
	10127131	SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 10-24 x 3/8	
	10125805	WASHER, Lock, Spring, 10	
	10127114	SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 6-32 x 1/2	
	10125803	WASHER, Lock, Spring, 6	
	10127119	SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, $6-32 \times 1/4$	
	10126401	WASHER, Lock, External Tooth, 6	
	76425300 73479800	SHIELD, Pre-amp, Servo HOUSING, Pre-amp	
	93592082	SCREW, Washer, Hex Head, 4-40 x 1/4	
	47194100	PLATE, Mounting, Pre-amp	
17		SPINDLE ASSEMBLY (See Figure 3-24)	
	77824400	SHROUD, Pack	
	92004120	SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 4-40 x 5/16	
	10125801	WASHER, Lock, Spring, 4	
	93211105	WASHER, Flat, 4	
22	76427700	CATCH, Cover, Pack Access CARRIAGE AND COIL ASSEMBLY (See Figure	
23		CARRIAGE AND COTE ADDIMDET (Dee Figure 3-26)	
24	92004121	SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, $6-32 \times 1/4$	
25 9	93560002	SWITCH, Pack Cover (A3S3)	
	94279415	BUTTON, Plug, Recessed Head	
27	04077500	RAIL BRACKET ASSEMBLY (See Figure 3-25)	
	94277503 10125607	BASE, Mounting WASHER, Flat, 10	
2/6	10123007	(ITEMS LISTED BELOW ARE NOT PART OF THE	
		DECK ASSEMBLY)	
28	94060003	CHANNEL, Rubber	
29		SERVO PREAMPLIFIER (A3A05) (_ZQN Card) (See Card Interchangeability Diagram)	
30 9	93342098	SCREW, Nylon	
	93564042	WASHER, Nylon	
32		HEAD ASSEMBLIES	
	75010002	HEAD ARM ASSEMBLY, Data Head 1,2,4	BK4XX
	75010003	HEAD ARM ASSEMBLY, Data Head 0,3	BK4XX
	75010005 75010102	HEAD ARM ASSEMBLY, Servo Head	BK4XX
	75010102	HEAD ARM ASSEMBLY, Data Head, 1,2,4 HEAD ARM ASSEMBLY, Data Head, 0,3	BK5XX
	75010105	HEAD ARM ASSEMBLY, Data Head, 0,5 HEAD ARM ASSEMBLY, Servo Head	BK5XX BK5XX
	75017500	SCREW, Head Arm (Part of Head Arm Assembly)	
	51906006	CONNECTOR, Plug (P200) (Part of W3)	
I I.	F100000	(ASSOCIATED PARTS)	
[5	51906200	CONTACT, Socket	
34 7	76420500	STOP, Interlock	
	94309802	POD, Terminal (PA) (Part of W3)	
		(ASSOCIATED PARTS)	
9	93747025	RECEPTACLE, Slide On	
	04061000		
36 9	94261803	BODY, Connector (P8) (Part of W3)	
	94245601	(ASSOCIATED PARTS) CONTACT, Socket (24-26 Gauge)	
	94245601	CONTACT, Socket (20-22 Gauge)	
[			
37 9	93747060	RECEPTACLE, Slide On (S3) (Part of W3)	
		*	

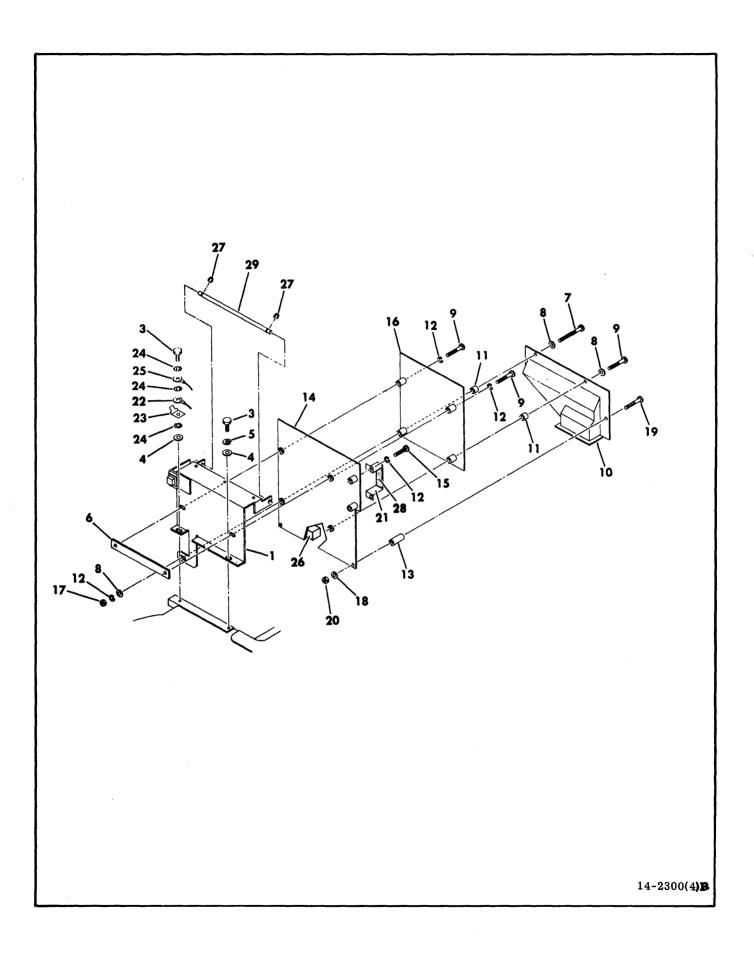
INDEX PART NO. NUMBE	R PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
3-23 38 832434( 39 1012571 40 7642200 41 9423790 42 1012731 43 1012510 44 1012640 45 7642210 46 1012712 50 7642220 51 7642190 52 7642170 53 7642190 54 9254100 55 4681930 56 1012580 57 1012510 58 9430980 9374702 59 1012712 60 1012640 61 1012560	DECK ASSEMBLY (A3) (Sheet 1 of 5) (Cont) INTERLOCK ASSEMBLY (A3L3) SCREW, Flat Head, 6-32 x 3/16 BRACKET, Mounting, Interlock SOLENOID, dc SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 2-56 x 1/2 NUT, Hex, 10-24 WASHER, Lock, External Tooth, 10 BRACKET, Pivot, Interlock SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 8-32 x 3/8 WASHER, Lock, External Tooth, 8 WASHER, Flat, 8 SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 8-32 x 1/2 BRACKET, Spring, Interlock SPACER, Interlock SPACER, Interlock SPACER, Interlock SCREW, Shoulder, 10-24 x 3/8 x 5/8 SPRING, Extension WASHER, Lock, Spring NUT, Hex, 2-56 POD, Terminal (A3L1) (Part of W3) (ASSOCIATED PARTS) RECEPTACLE, Slide On * SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 8-32 x 3/8 WASHER, Lock, External Tooth, 8	Optional



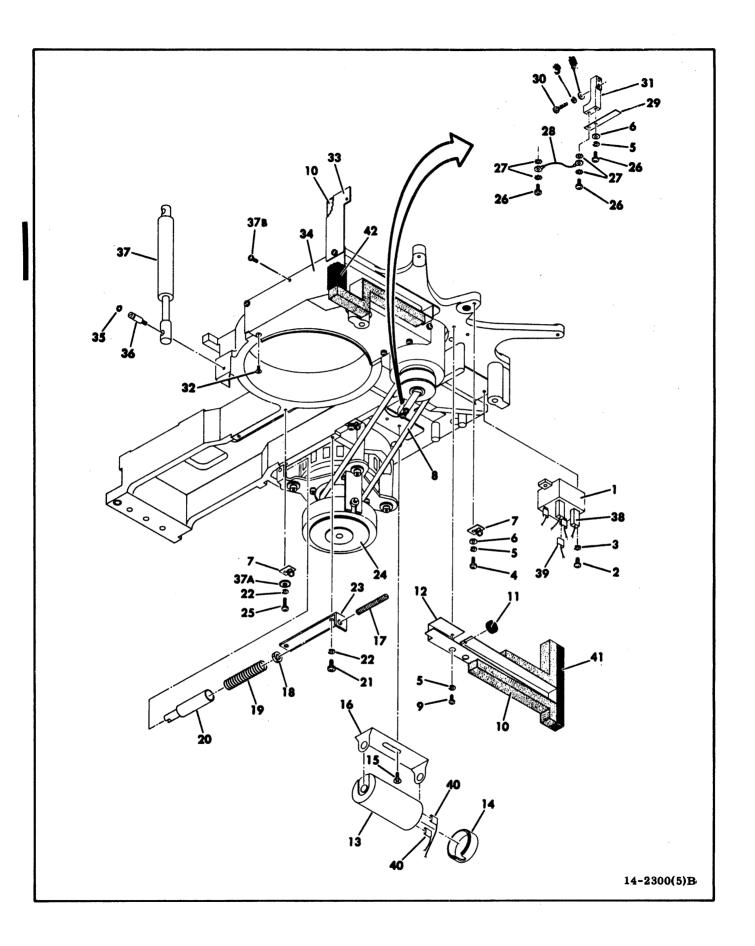
INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
	NUMBER 10127113 92001702 10126103 76031600 10125803 10127114 10125605 10126103 10125105 10127113 95655516 10126401 76423401 76423401 76423401 76423500 76423501 76423501 76423400 77561200 77561200 77561100 76429327	DECK ASSEMBLY (Sheet 2) SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 6-32 x 3/8 SCREW, Pan Head, Washer, 6-32 x 5/16 WASHER, Lock, Internal Tooth, 6 BLOCK, Stop PLATE, Shroud, Seal (See Sheet 5 For Part Number) (ITEMS LISTED BELOW ARE NOT PART OF DECK ASSEMBLY) WASHER, Lock, Spring, 6 SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 6-32 x 1/2 WASHER, Flat, 6 WASHER, Lock, Internal Tooth, 6 NUT, Hex, 6-32 SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 6-32 x 3/8 SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 6-32 x 3/8 SCREW, Sheet Metal, 6-20 x 3/8 WASHER, Lock, External Tooth, 6 CABLE, Ground (See Sheet 4 For Part Number) STIFFENER, Gasket (Left and Right) STIFFENER, Gasket (Right) GASKET, Side, Shroud (Left) GASKET, Side, Shroud (Left) STIFFENER, Gasket FLANGE, Shroud, Left FLANGE, Shroud, Right SEAL, Acoustic SEAL, Acoustic SEAL, Acoustic CLIP, Screen, Shroud	NOTES Nonacoustic Units Only Nonacoustic Units Only Nonacoustic Units Only Nonacoustic Units Acoustic Drawer Units Acoustic Drawer Units



INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
3-23		DECK ASSEMBLY (Sheet 3)	
1	94241008	CLIP, Cable, Adhesive Back	
2	15012412	BUSHING, Snap-In	
3	77824500	GASKET, Shroud	
4	77387101	SPEED SENSOR ASSEMBLY (A3L1) (Speed	
4A	93948004	Transducer) CONNECTOR, Housing (J202) (ASSOCIATED PARTS)	
	93942008	CONTACT, Pin	
5	94368700	LABEL	
6	77825600	DECK	
7	10126226	SCREW, Socket, Hex Head, 8-32 x 1/2	
8	10125804	WASHER, Lock, Spring, 8	
9 10	75070700 75070800	STOP, Bumper	
	93749158	BLOCK, Stop SCREW, Pan Head, Washer, 6-32 x 1/4	
12	10126104	WASHER, LOCK, Internal Tooth, 8	Units W/O Interlock Assy Only
	10127120	SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 8-32 x 1/4	Units W/O Interlock Assy Only
	10125605	WASHER, Flat, 6	
	92541001	SCREW, Shoulder, $10-24 \times 3/8 \times 1/2$	
	92373005	NYLINER, Snap-In	
17	75073700	LOCK, Brake, Spindle	
18	94205789	SPRING, Compression	
	92001702	SCREW, Pan Head, Washer, 6-32 x 5/16	
20	94276602	TAPE, FOAM (ITEMS LISTED BELOW ARE NOT PART OF THE DECK ASSEMBLY)	
21	93749160	SCREW, Pan Head, Washer, 6-32 x 5/16	
22	93947005	CONNECTOR, Socket Housing (P202) (Part of W3)	
	93943008	(ASSOCIATED PARTS) CONTACT, Socket	
22	76426700		
23 24	76426700	BRACKET, Connector CONNECTOR (See Magnet Assembly For Part Number)	
25	93947009	CONNECTOR, Socket Housing (J22) (Part of W2) (ASSOCIATED PARTS	
	93943009	CONTACT, SOCKET	



INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
3-23		DECK ASSEMBLY (Sheet 4)	
1	77560801	BRACKET, Pivot	
2	51805800	BUMPER, Self-Sticking	
3 4	10125030 10125606	SCREW, Machine, Hex Head, 8-32 x 1/2 WASHER, Flat, 8	
5	10125804	WASHER, Lock, Spring, 8	
6	75173310	PLATE, Nut	
7	92742176	SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 6-32 x 1-1/2	
8	10125605	WASHER, Flat, 6	
9	10127118	SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 6-32 x 1	
10	47171600	AIR DUCT, Locig Chassis	
11 12	93109210	STANDOFF, Spacer Round	
13	10125803 93109271	WASHER, Lock, Spring, 6 STANDOFF, Spacer	
14	93109271	COMPONENT ASSEMBLY (A3A02), Type ZJN,	
		(See Card Interchangeability Diagram)	
15	10127116	SCREW; Machine, Pan Head, 6-32 x 3/4	
16		COMPONENT ASSEMBLY (A3A03), Type ZKN,	
	1.0.1.0	(See Card Interchangeability Diagram)	
17	10125105	NUT, Hex, 6-32	
18 19	93564004 10127110	WASHER, Nylon SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 4-40 x 1-1/4	
20	10125103	NUT, Hex, $4-40$	
		(ITEMS LISTED BELOW ARE NOT PART OF THE DECK ASSEMBLY)	
21	75244500	BRACKET, Support, Connector	
22	95604057	TERMINAL, Ring Tongue (Part of W3)	
23	94274105	TERMINAL, Quick Connect	
24 25	10126402 94281467	WASHER, Lock, External Tooth, 8 CABLE, Ground (Deck to Shroud)	
26	94261810	BODY, Connector (P101) (Part of W4)	
		(ASSOCIATED PARTS)	
	94245602	CONTACT, Socket	
	94245607	CONTACT, Socket	
	94245604	CONTACT, Socket	
27	92033237	RING, Retaining	
28	94276607	TAPE, Foam	
29	75065300	ROD, Support, Logic Chassis	
ļ			
	L		

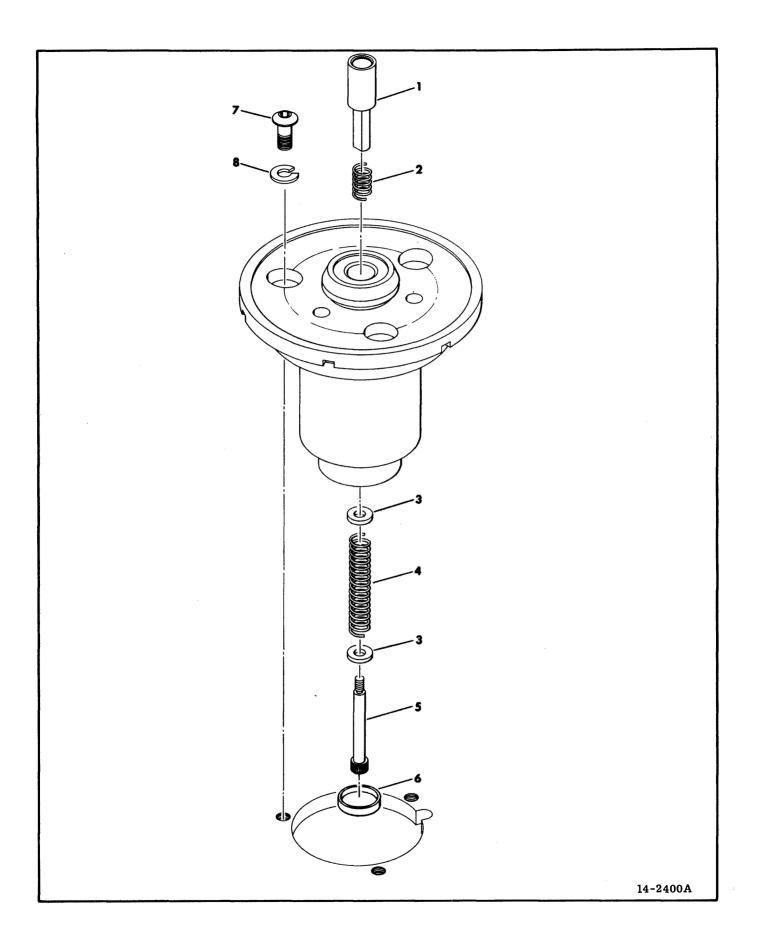


INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
3-23 1 1	94 <b>376<i>5</i>0/</b> 94371303 9 <del>4371304</del>	DECK ASSEMBLY (Sheet 5) SWITCH, Solid State, AC (A3K5) (Start Triac) SWITCH, Solid State, AC (A3K5) (Start Triac)	60 Hz _ 50 Hz
2 3 4 5 6	10127122 10125804 10127114 10125803 10125605	SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 8-32 x 3/8 WASHER, Lock, Spring, 8 SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 6-32 x 1/2 WASHER, Lock, Spring, 6 WASHER, Flat, 6	•
7 8 8 9 10	94277503 92314113 92314119 10127112 94001133	BASE, Mounting BELT, Drive, Flat BELT, Drive, Flat SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 6-32 x 5/16 TAPE, Foam	60 Hz 50 Hz
11 12 13 13	95649704 76429800 94255116 94255109 94260504	GROMMET BAFFLE, Air CAPACITOR, Drive Motor, AC (A3C6) CAPACITOR, Drive Motor, AC (A3C6) ACCESSORIES, Capacitor, Plastic	60 Hz 50 Hz
15 16 16 17	10125735 94260501 94260502 47172300 92071004	SCREW, Flat Head, 10-24 x 3/8 ACCESSORIES, Capacitor, Steel ACCESSORIES, Capacitor, Steel ROD, Adjusting, Motor NUT, Self Tapping, Hex, 1/4-20	60 Hz 50 Hz
19 20 21 22	47201300 47172400 10127131 10125805 47172500	SPRING, Compression GUIDE, Spring SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 10-24 x 3/8 WASHER, Lock, Spring, 10 BRACKET, Adjusting, Rod DRIVE MOTOR (A3DM1) AND BRAKE (A3HB1)	
25 26 27 28	10127134 10127113 10126401 94369522	ASSEMBLIES (See Figure 3-28) SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 10-24 x 3/4 SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 6-32 x 3/8 WASHER, Lock, External Tooth, 6 CABLE, Ground	
30 31 32 33	76408000 10127115 75069800 10125712 76424600	GROUND, Spring SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 6-32 x 5/8 HOLDER, Spring, Ground SCREW, Flat Head, 6-32 x 1/4 PLATE, Shroud, Seal	
35 36 37 37A	76021200 92033221 73229002 94354903 10125607	INLET, Blower RING, Retaining STUD SPRING, Gas WASHER, Flat, 10	
37B 38 39	92001702 94309802 93747022	SCREW, Pan Head, Washer, 6-32 x 5/16 (ITEMS LISTED BELOW ARE NOT PART OF THE DECK ASSEMBLY) POD (Part of W3) RECEPTACLE, Slide On	
40		TERMINAL, Flag, Quick Connect (See Drive Motor and Brake Assemblies for Part Number)	
41 42	76429330 76429318 76429331 76429319	SEAL, Acoustical SEAL, Acoustical SEAL, Acoustical SEAL, Acoustical	Acoustic Top Mount Only Acoustic Top Mount Only

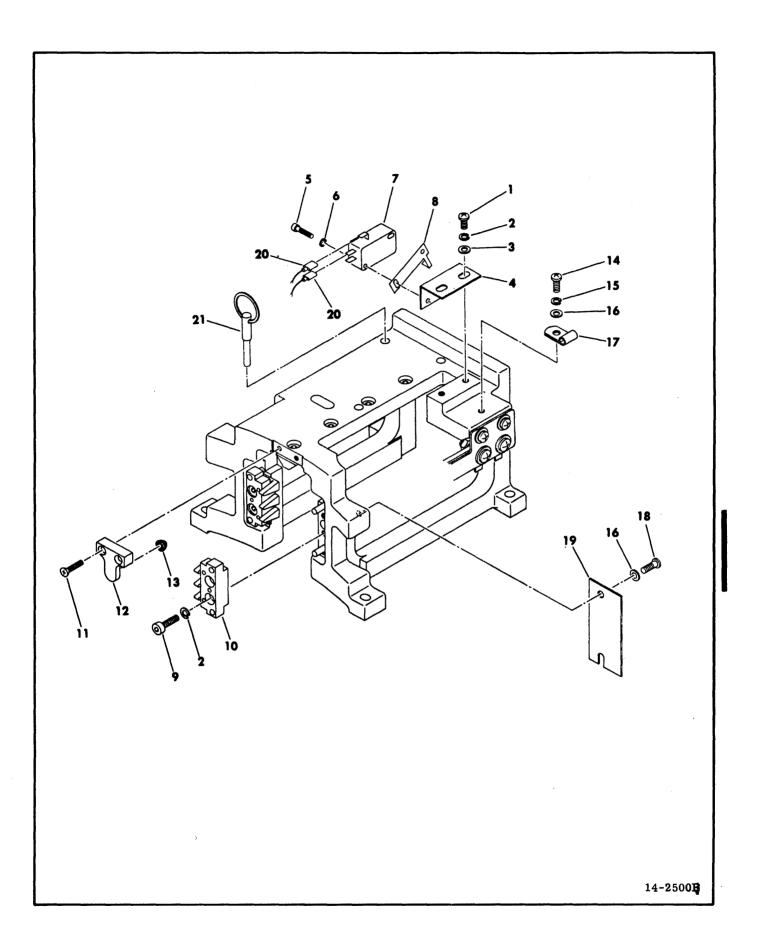
83322150 C-E

With 01

INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
3-23	04271202	DECK ASSEMBLY (Sheet 5)	
	94371303 94371304	SWITCH, Solid State, AC (A3K5) (Start Triac) SWITCH, Solid State, AC (A3K5) (Start Triac)	
2	10127122	SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 8-32 x 3/8	
3	10125804 10127114	WASHER, Lock, Spring, 8 SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 6-32 x 1/2	
5	10125803	WASHER, Lock, Spring, 6	
6	10125605	WASHER, Flat, 6	
78	94277503 92314113	BASE, Mounting BELT, Drive, Flat	60 Hz
8	92314119	BELT, Drive, Flat	50 Hz
9	10127112	SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 6-32 x 5/16	
10 11	94001133 95649704	TAPE, Foam GROMMET	
12	76429800	BAFFLE, Air	
13 13	94255116 94255109	CAPACITOR, Drive Motor, AC (A3C6) CAPACITOR, Drive Motor, AC (A3C6)	60 Hz 50 Hz
14	94260504	ACCESSORIES, Capacitor, Plastic	50 HZ
15	10125735	SCREW, Flat Head, 10-24 x 3/8	
16 16	94260501 94260502	ACCESSORIES, Capacitor, Steel ACCESSORIES, Capacitor, Steel	60 Hz 50 Hz
17	47172300	ROD, Adjusting, Motor	50 112
18	92071004	NUT, Self Tapping, Hex, 1/4-20	
19 20	47201300 47172400	SPRING, Compression GUIDE, Spring	
21	10127131	SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 10-24 x 3/8	
22	10125805	WASHER, Lock, Spring, 10	
23 24	47172500	BRACKET, Adjusting, Rod DRIVE MOTOR (A3DM1) AND BRAKE (A3HB1)	
		ASSEMBLIES (See Figure 3-28)	
25	10127134	SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 10-24 x 3/4 SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 6-32 x 3/8	
26 27	10127113 10126401	WASHER, Lock, External Tooth, 6	
28	94369522	CABLE, Ground	
29 30	76408000 10127115	GROUND, Spring SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 6-32 x 5/8	
31	75069800	HOLDER, Spring, Ground	
32	10125712	SCREW, Flat Head, 6-32 x 1/4	
33 34	76424600 76021200	PLATE, Shroud, Seal INLET, Blower	
35	92033221	RING, Retaining	
36	73229002	STUD SPRING Coc	
37 37≱	94354903 10125607	SPRING, Gas WASHER, Flat, 10	
	92001702	SCREW, Pan Head, Washer, 6-32 x 5/16 (ITEMS LISTED BELOW ARE NOT PART OF THE DECK ASSEMBLY)	
38	94309802	POD (Part of W3)	
39 40	93747022	RECEPTACLE, Slide On TERMINAL, Flag, Quick Connect (See Drive	
		Motor and Brake Assemblies for Part Number)	
41 41	76429330 76429318	SEAL, Acoustical	
	76429318	SEAL, Acoustical SEAL, Acoustical	Acoustic Top Mount Only
42	76429319	SEAL, Acoustical	Acoustic Top Mount Only

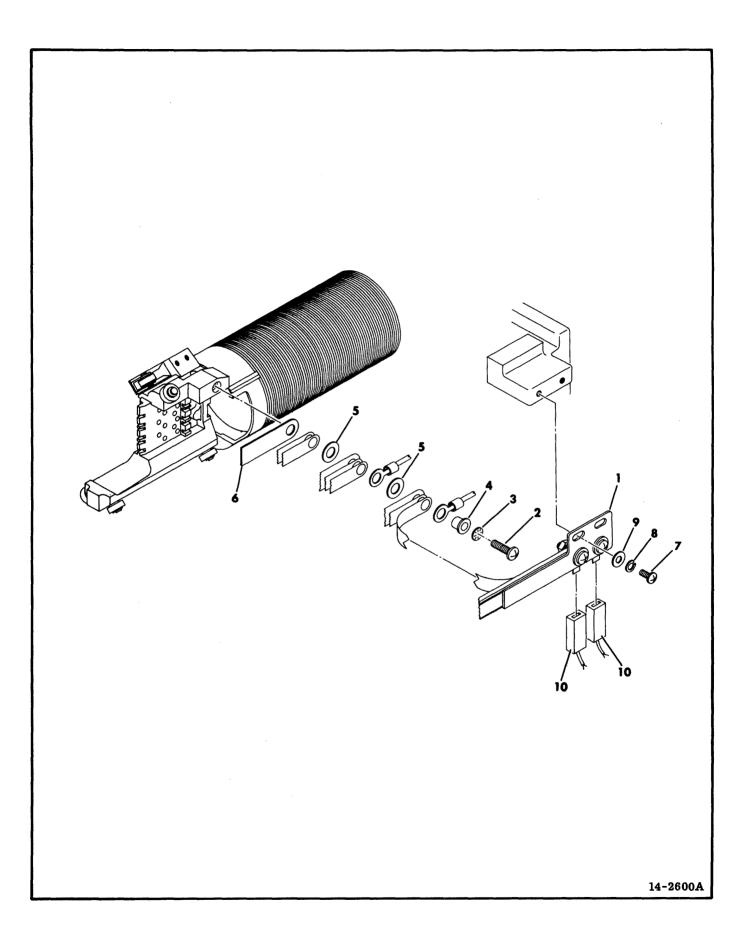


INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
3-24 3-24 1 2 3 4 5 6	75074713 75074714 75074200 76425600 75074600 75074600 75072700 92541059 73587600	SPINDLE ASSEMBLY SPINDLE ASSEMBLY LOCKSHAFT, Spindle LOCKSHAFT, Spindle SPRING, Compression, Lockshaft WASHER, Lockshaft SPRING, Compression SCREW, Shoulder, 10-24 x .38 x 2.50 SHAFT, End Seal (ITEMS LISTED BELOW ARE NOT PART OF THE	BK4XX BK5XX BK4XX BK5XX
7 8	92723396 10125807	SPINDLE ASSEMBLY) SCREW, Button, Socket Head WASHER, Lock, Spring, 5/16	
			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

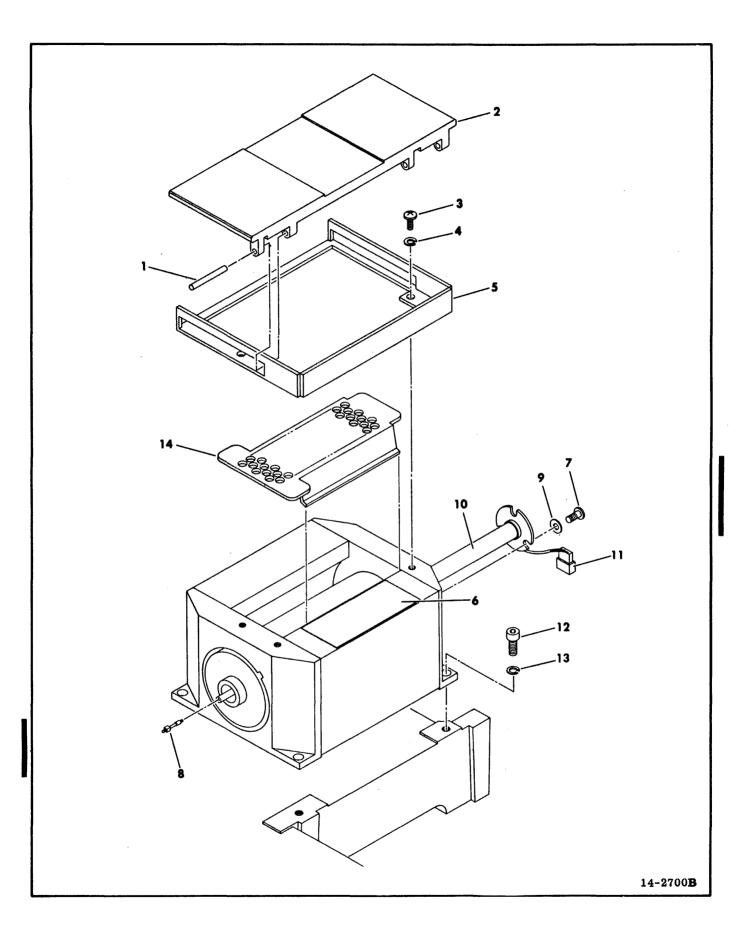


INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
	NFR 10127111 10125803 10125605 76420400 10127105 10126101 93786005 46807000 10126219 75015600 10125705 75071100 75070700 10127112 10125803 10125605 92602001 93749162 95643227 76425202	<pre>RAIL BRACKET ASSEMBLY SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 6-32 x 1/4 WASHER, Lock, Spring, 6 WASHER, Flat, 6 BRACKET, Mounting, Switch SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 4-40 x 1/2 WASHER, Lock, Internal Tooth, 4 SWITCH, Mini, Integral, Actuator (A3S2) BRACKET, Adjustment, Pretravel SCREW, Socket, Hex Head, 6-32 x 1/2 CAM, Tower SCREW, Flat Head BLOCK, Stop, Upper STOP, Bumper (ITEMS LISTED BELOW ARE NOT PART OF RAIL BRACKET ASSEMBLY) SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 6-32 x 5/16 WASHER, Lock, Spring, 6 WASHER, Flat, 6 CLAMP, Cable, Nylon SCREW, Pan Head, Washer, 6-32 x 3/8 COMPONENT ASSEMBLY, Type ZGN (See Card Interchangeability Diagram) TERMINAL, Quick Connect (S2) (Part of W3) CARRIAGE LOCKING PIN AND RING ASSEMBLY</pre>	

ł



INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
NO. 3-26 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9		<pre>PART DESCRIPTION  CARRIAGE AND COIL ASSEMBLY (A3VCl)     Flex Lead ASSEMBLY     Start and the start of the start and the st</pre>	NOTES



INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
4	47200700 93530148 47171100 10127122 10125804 83254800 24547538	MAGNET ASSEMBLY PIN, Roll, 1.38 x .125 BRACKET, Mounting, Logic Chassis SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 8-32 x 3/8 WASHER, Lock, Spring, 8 BRACKET, Slide, Logic Chassis PLATE, Warning, Magnetic Field	
	93749162 76425801 10125605 76427300	(ITEMS LISTED BELOW ARE NOT PART OF THE MAGNET ASSEMBLY) SCREW, Pan Head, Washer, 6-32 x 3/8 ROD, Extension WASHER, Flat, 6 TRANSDUCER ASSEMBLY (A3L2)	
	93948008 93942009	CONNECTOR, Pin Housing (4 Pin) (ASSOCIATED PARTS) CONTACT, Pin	
12 13 14	10126234 10125805 75257100	SCREW, Socket, Hex Head, 10-24 x 1/2 WASHER, Lock, Spring, 10 COVER, Magnet	

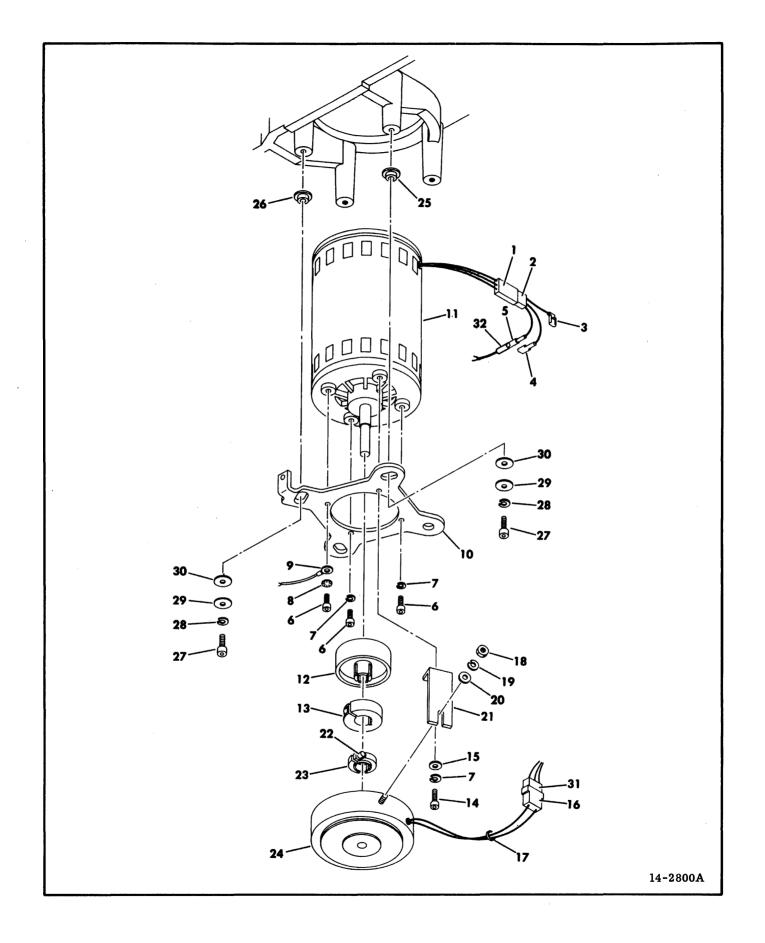
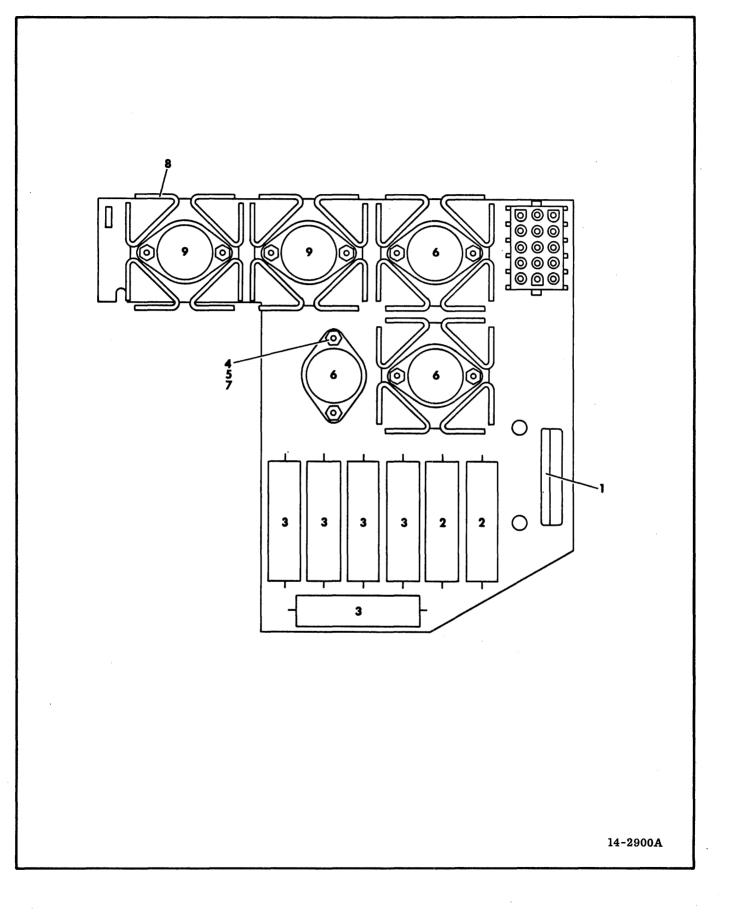
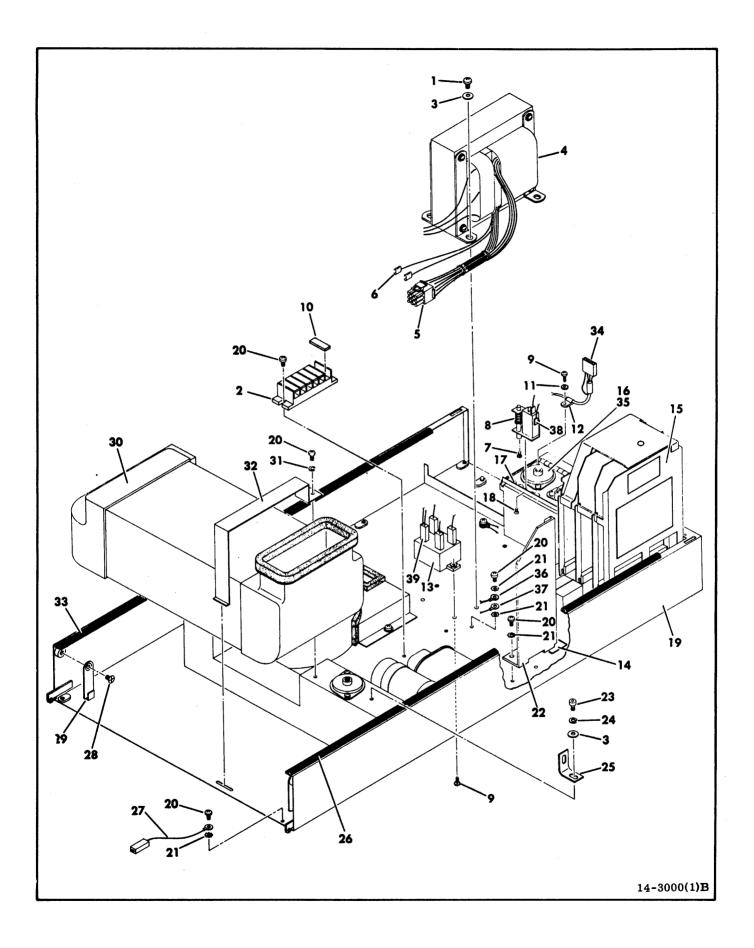


Figure 3-28. Drive Motor And Brake Assemblies

PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES	
77398410 77398413 93948003 93942002	DRIVE MOTOR AND BRAKE ASSEMBLIES DRIVE MOTOR ASSEMBLY (A3DM1) DRIVE MOTOR ASSEMBLY (A3DM1) CONNECTOR, Pin Housings (3 Pin) (J304) (ASSOCIATED PARTS) CONTACT, Pin	60 Hz 50 Hz	
93947004 93943002	CONNECTOR, Socket Housing (P304) (ASSOCIATED PARTS) CONTACT, Socket		
94374101 95643232 93948009 93942002	TERMINAL, Flag, Quick Connect CONNECTOR, Quick Connect CONNECTOR, Pin Housing (J302) (ASSOCIATED PARTS) CONTACT, Pin		Ĩ
10126226 10125804 10126104 94281404 76409200 77398000 77398200 76051302 76051303 93287009 10126227 93210008 75241501 93948004 93942008	SCREW, Socket, Hex Head, 8-32 x 1/2 WASHER, Lock, Spring, 8 WASHER, Lock, Internal Tooth, 8 CABLE, Ground PLATE, Motor, Mounting MOTOR, End Mounting PULLEY, Motor PULLEY, Motor COLLAR, Shaft SCREW, Socket, Hex Head, 8-32 x WASHER, Flat, 8 HYSTERESIS BRAKE ASSEMBLY (A3HB1) CONNECTOR, Pin Housing (2 Pin) (J303) (ASSOCIATED PARTS) CONTACT, Pin	60 Hz 50 Hz 60 Hz 50 Hz	
94277400 10125107 10125805 10125607 75241200 10126228 83259200 94382300 94382300 94382300 75062805 75062800 10126235 10125805 94047052 75062400	CABLE, Tie Strap NUT, Hex, 10-24 WASHER, Lock, Spring, 10 WASHER, Flat, 10 BRACKET, Mounting, Brake SCREW, Socket, Hex Head, 6-32 x 3/4 COLLAR, Shaft, Brake BRAKE, Hysteresis (ITEMS LISTED BELOW ARE NOT PART OF THE DRIVE MOTOR AND BRAKE ASSEMBLIES) WASHER, Shoulder WASHER, Shoulder SCREW, Socket, Hex Head, 10-24 x 5/8 WASHER, Lock, Spring, 10 WASHER, Special WASHER, Insulator		
93947005 93943017 93947010 93943002	CONNECTOR, Socket Housing (Brake) (Part of W3) (ASSOCIATED PARTS) CONTACT, Socket CONNECTOR, Socket (P302) (Part of W1) (ASSOCIATED PARTS) CONTACT, Socket		
	NUMBER 77398410 77398413 93948003 93942002 93947004 93943002 93943002 94374101 95643232 93948009 93942002 10126226 10125804 10126104 94281404 76409200 77398000 77398000 77398000 77398000 77398000 77398000 77398200 76051302 76051302 76051303 93287009 10126227 93210008 93247001 0125107 10125805 10125607 75241200 10126228 83259200 94382300 75062805 75062805 75062805 75062805 75062800 10126235 10125805 94047052 75062400 93943017 93943017 93947010	NUMBERPART DESCRIPTIONDRIVE MOTOR AND BRAKE ASSEMBLIES DRIVE MOTOR ASSEMBLY (A3DM1) CONNECTOR, Pin Housings (3 Pin) (J304) (ASSOCIATED PARTS)93942002CONTACT, Pin *93947004CONNECTOR, Socket Housing (P304) (ASSOCIATED PARTS)93943002CONTACT, Socket *93947004CONNECTOR, Socket Housing (P304) (ASSOCIATED PARTS)93943002CONTACT, Socket *93947004CONNECTOR, Quick Connect (ASSOCIATED PARTS)93943002CONTACT, Pin *93942003CONNECTOR, Pin Housing (J302) (ASSOCIATED PARTS)93942004CONNECTOR, Pin Housing (J302) (ASSOCIATED PARTS)93942005CONTACT, Pin10126226SCREW, Socket, Hex Head, 8-32 x 1/210126104WASHER, Lock, Internal Tooth, 894281404CABLE, Ground76051303PULLEY, Motor93287009COLLAR, Shaft10126227SCREW, Socket, Hex Head, 8-32 x9328000WASHER, Flat, 89324008CONTACT, Pin*9324008CONTACT, Pin*9324208CONTACT, Pin*9324208CONTACT, Pin*9324208CONTACT, Pin*9344004CABLE, Tie Strap1012505WASHER, Lock, Spring, 109348004CONTACT, Pin*75062805WASHER, Lock, Spring, 109432300WASHER, Lock, Spring, 1094047052 <t< td=""><td>NUMBERPART DESCRIPTIONNOTES77398410DRIVE MOTOR AND BRAKE ASSEMBLIES DRIVE MOTOR ASSEMBLY (AJDML) DRIVE MOTOR ASSEMBLY (AJDML) S194800360 Hz93942002CONNECTOR, Pin Housings (3 Pin) (J304) (ASSOCIATED PARTS)50 Hz93947004CONNECTOR, Socket Housing (P304) (ASSOCIATED PARTS)60 Hz93947004CONTAT, Fin CONNECTOR, Socket Housing (J302) (ASSOCIATED PARTS)60 Hz93942002CONTAT, Fin CONTECTOR, Pin Housing (J302) (ASSOCIATED PARTS)60 Hz93942002CONTECTOR, Pin Housing (J302) (ASSOCIATED PARTS)60 Hz93942002CONTECTOR, Pin Housing (J302) (ASSOCIATED PARTS)60 Hz93942002CONTAT, End Mounting TOTENTHAL, Flag, Quick Connect SCREW, Socket, Hex Head, 8-32 x 1/260 Hz10126226SCREW, Socket, Hex Head, 8-32 x50 Hz77398000MOTOR, End Mounting TOTOR, End Mounting TOSI303 PULLEY, Motor60 Hz7051303PULLEY, Motor CONTECTOR, Pin Housing (2 Pin) (J303) (ASSOCIATED PARTS)50 Hz93210006CONTAR, Flat, B510 Hz93242008CONTAR, Shaft ASSEMELY (AHB1)50 Hz93242009COLLAR, Shaft, DOUSING (2 Pin) (J303) (ASSOCIATED PARTS)50 Hz93242008COLLAR, Shaft, Brake SCREW, Socket, Hex Head, 6-32 x 3/4 (COLLAR, Shaft, Brake SCREW, Socket, Hex Head, 10-24 x 5/893242008COLLAR, Shaft, Brake SCREW, Socket, Hex Head, 10-24 x 5/893242009COLLAR, Shaft, Brake BRAKET, Mount BRAKE ASSEMELLES) WASHER, Koulder WASHER, Socled Fue Motor AND BRAKE ASSEMELLES)934400</td></t<>	NUMBERPART DESCRIPTIONNOTES77398410DRIVE MOTOR AND BRAKE ASSEMBLIES DRIVE MOTOR ASSEMBLY (AJDML) DRIVE MOTOR ASSEMBLY (AJDML) S194800360 Hz93942002CONNECTOR, Pin Housings (3 Pin) (J304) (ASSOCIATED PARTS)50 Hz93947004CONNECTOR, Socket Housing (P304) (ASSOCIATED PARTS)60 Hz93947004CONTAT, Fin CONNECTOR, Socket Housing (J302) (ASSOCIATED PARTS)60 Hz93942002CONTAT, Fin CONTECTOR, Pin Housing (J302) (ASSOCIATED PARTS)60 Hz93942002CONTECTOR, Pin Housing (J302) (ASSOCIATED PARTS)60 Hz93942002CONTECTOR, Pin Housing (J302) (ASSOCIATED PARTS)60 Hz93942002CONTAT, End Mounting TOTENTHAL, Flag, Quick Connect SCREW, Socket, Hex Head, 8-32 x 1/260 Hz10126226SCREW, Socket, Hex Head, 8-32 x50 Hz77398000MOTOR, End Mounting TOTOR, End Mounting TOSI303 PULLEY, Motor60 Hz7051303PULLEY, Motor CONTECTOR, Pin Housing (2 Pin) (J303) (ASSOCIATED PARTS)50 Hz93210006CONTAR, Flat, B510 Hz93242008CONTAR, Shaft ASSEMELY (AHB1)50 Hz93242009COLLAR, Shaft, DOUSING (2 Pin) (J303) (ASSOCIATED PARTS)50 Hz93242008COLLAR, Shaft, Brake SCREW, Socket, Hex Head, 6-32 x 3/4 (COLLAR, Shaft, Brake SCREW, Socket, Hex Head, 10-24 x 5/893242008COLLAR, Shaft, Brake SCREW, Socket, Hex Head, 10-24 x 5/893242009COLLAR, Shaft, Brake BRAKET, Mount BRAKE ASSEMELLES) WASHER, Koulder WASHER, Socled Fue Motor AND BRAKE ASSEMELLES)934400



NDEX	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
	77569100	POWER AMPLIFIER, Component Assembly (Type 5VTN) (A3A04)	
1 2	73490300 95597957	LABEL, Assembly Number RESISTOR, Fixed, Wire Wound, 15 W, 1 Ohm, ±10%	
3	95597900	RESISTOR, Fixed, Wire Wound, 15 W, 0.5 Ohm, ±1%	
5	95510026 10126103 50222102	NUT, Hex WASHER, Lock, Internal Tooth, 6 TRANSISTOR, Darlington Power, SNPN-T03, (Q3, Q4, Q5)	
8	94388100 94261001 50222002	INSULATOR, Transistor Wafer HEAT SINK, Transistor TRANSISTOR, Darlington Power, SPNP-T03, (Q1, Q2)	



.

INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
3-20 1 2 3 4 4 5	93755236 24501605 10125607 76840400 76846800 51906004 51906200	BASE ASSEMBLY (A1) (Sheet 1 of 3) SCREW, Pan Head, Washer, 10-32 x 5/16 BLOCK, Terminal (AITB1) WASHER, Flat, 10 TRANSFORMER, Ferro (AC Power) (AIT1) TRANSFORMER, Ferro (AC Power) (AIT1) CONNECTOR, (P100) (ASSOCIATED PARTS) CONTACT, Socket	60 Hz 50 Hz
6 7 8 9 10 11 12	95643212 10127320 93560002 93749162 24501658 10125605 92602002	TERMINAL, Quick Connect SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 4-40 x 1/4 SWITCH, Interlock, Deck (AlS4) SCREW, Pan Head, Washer, 6-32 x 3/8 COVER, Terminal Block WASHER, Flat, 6 CLAMP', Cable, Nylon	
12 13 13 14 15	76427400 7642740 7642740 24547502	SWITCH, Modified (Run Triac) (AlK1)	60 Hz 50 Hz
16 17 18 19 20	94362600 92633023 10125907 47172600 10127121	MOUNT, Shock BUMPER, Grommet Type SCREW, Machine, Flat Head, 6-32 x 3/16 BASE SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 8-32 x 5/16	
21 22 23 24 25 26	10126402 47171700 10126233 10125805 76244900 76423801	WASHER, Lock, External Tooth, 8 GUIDE, Deck SCREW, Socket, Hex Head, 10-24 x 3/8 WASHER, Lock, Spring, 10 BRACKET, Shock Lock GASKET, Side, Base	
27 28 29 30 31	94281495 9291806 76427600 94364700 10125804	CABLE, Ground SCREW, Machine, Flat Head, 10-32 x 5/16 ARM, Support, Case FILTER, Air WASHER, Lock, Spring, 8	
32 33 34	77475800 76423800	CLAMP, Filter, Air GASKET, Side, Base (ITEMS LISTED BELOW ARE NOT PART OF THE BASE ASSEMBLY) CONNECTOR, Socket Housing (See Deck Assembly	
35 36	75419000	Sheet 3, For Part Number) GASKET, Shock Mount CABLE, Ground (Drive Motor Ground Cable,	Used As Spacer Under Shock Mounts
37 38 39	93541028 94281327 94309802	See Drive Motor and Brake Assembly For Part Number) TERMINAL, Ring Tongue (Part of W3) RECEPTACLE, Slide On (AlS4) (Part of W3) POD, Terminal (AlK1) (Part of W1) (Part of W3)	
		(ASSOCIATED PARTS) RECEPTACLE, Slide On	
		•	
	٦	•	

• • •

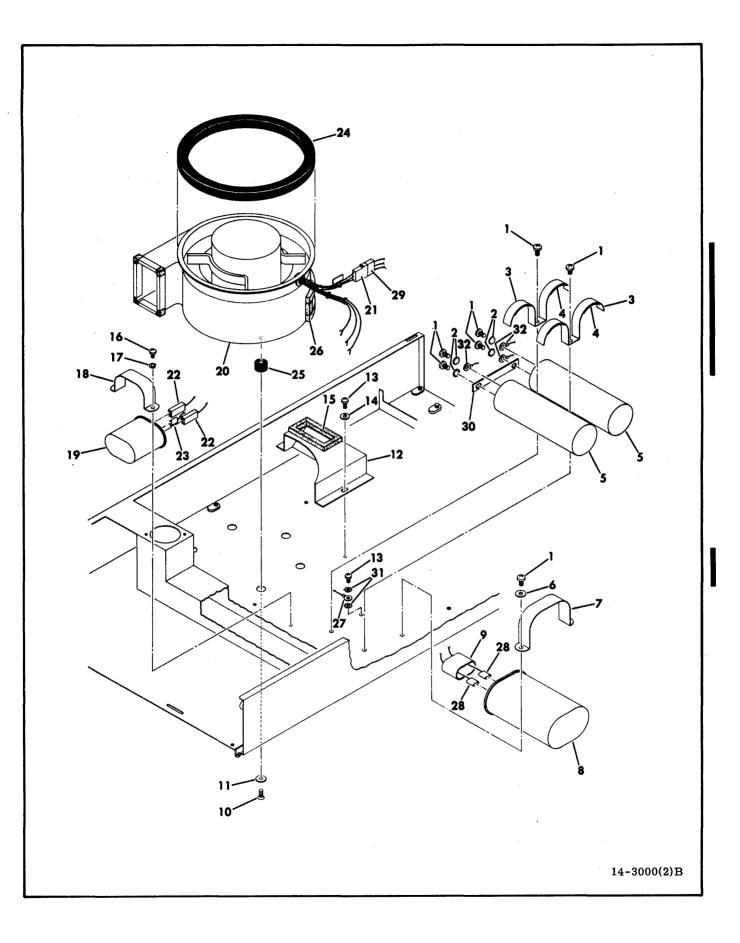
83322150 C E

with or

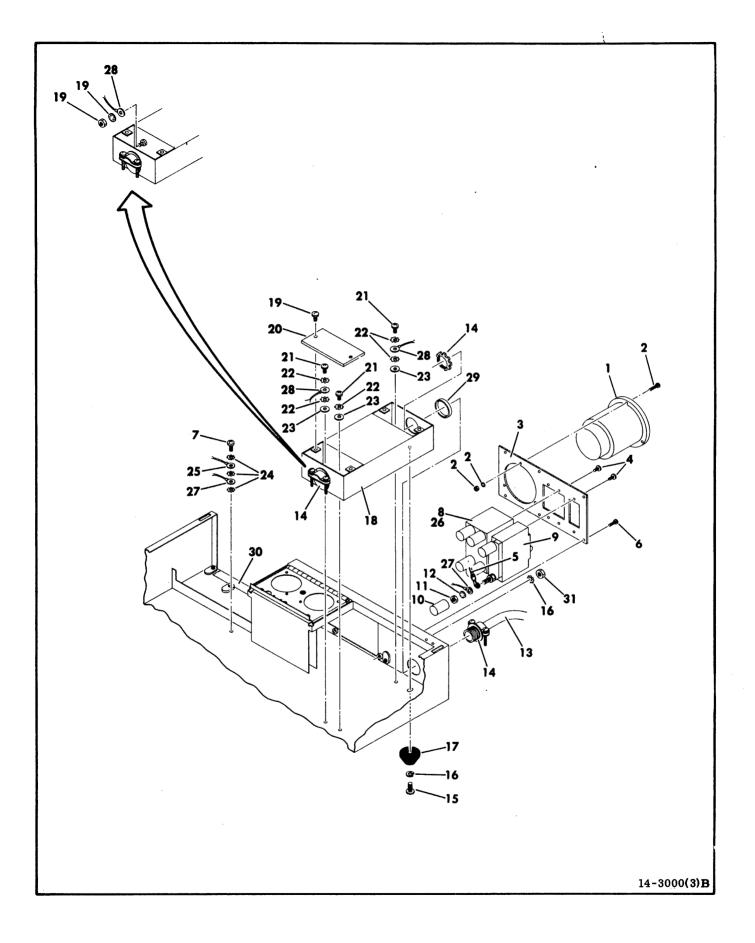
3-81 •

·

INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
3-20 1 2 3 4 4 5 6 7	93755236 24501605 10125607 76840400 76846800 51906004 51906200 95643212 10127320	BASE ASSEMBLY (A1) (Sheet 1 of 3) SCREW, Pan Head, Washer, 10-32 x 5/16 BLOCK, Terminal (A1TB1) WASHER, Flat, 10 TRANSFORMER, Ferro (AC Power) (A1T1) TRANSFORMER, Ferro (AC Power) (A1T1) CONNECTOR, (P100) (ASSOCIATED PARTS) CONTACT, Socket *	60 Hz 50 Hz
8 9 10 11 12 13 13 14 15 16 17 18	93560002 93749162 24501658 10125605 92602002 76427400 76427401 24547502 94362600 92633023 10125907	SWITCH, Interlock, Deck (AlS4) SCREW, Pan Head, Washer, 6-32 x 3/8 COVER, Terminal Block WASHER, Flat, 6 CLAMP, Cable, Nylon SWITCH, Modified (Run Triac) (AlK1) SWITCH, Modified (Run Triac) (AlK1) PLATE, Warning POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY (See Figure 3-21) MOUNT, Shock BUMPER, Grommet Type SCREW, Machine, Flat Head, 6-32 x 3/16	60 Hz 50 Hz
19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33	47172600 10127121 10126402 47171700 10126233 10125805 76244900 76423801 94281495 9291806 76427600 94364700 10125804 77475800 76423800	BASE SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 8-32 x 5/16 WASHER, Lock, External Tooth, 8 GUIDE, Deck SCREW, Socket, Hex Head, 10-24 x 3/8 WASHER, Lock, Spring, 10 BRACKET, Shock Lock GASKET, Side, Base CABLE, Ground SCREW, Machine, Flat Head, 10-32 x 5/16 ARM, Support, Case FILTER, Air WASHER, Lock, Spring, 8 CLAMP, Filter, Air GASKET, Side, Base	
34		(ITEMS LISTED BELOW ARE NOT PART OF THE BASE ASSEMBLY) CONNECTOR, Socket Housing (See Deck Assembly Sheet 3, For Part Number)	
35 36	76419000	GASKET, Shock Mount CABLE, Ground (Drive Motor Ground Cable, See Drive Motor and Brake Assembly For Part Number)	Used As Spacer Under Shock Mounts
37 38 39	93541028 94281327 94309802	TERMINAL, Ring Tongue (Part of W3) RECEPTACLE, Slide On (AlS4) (Part of W3) POD, Terminal (AlK1) (Part of W1) (Part of W3) (ASSOCIATED PARTS) RECEPTACLE, Slide On	



INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
2_20			
3-30 1	93755236	BASE ASSEMBLY (Sheet 2) SCREW, Pan Head, Washer, 10-32 x 5/16	
	10126105	WASHER, Lock, Internal Tooth, 10	
3	76417700	BRACKET, Capacitor	1
4	95027403	TAPE, Foam, Double Adhesive	
5	95578111	CAPACITOR, Electrolytic, 50V, 21000µf (Servo Capacitor) (AlCl, AlC2)	
	10125607	WASHER, Flat, 10	
7 8	95643601 95686701	CLAMP, Capacitor	
Ţ	95582501	CAPACITOR, 660 VAC, 6µf (Transformer Tuning Capacitor) (AlC8)	
	10125725	BOOT, Double Entrance SCREW, Flat Head, 8-32 x 1/2	
	76422601	WASHER, Special	
	47173700	PLENUM, Air, Logic Chassis	
13	10127121	SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 8-32 x 5/16	
14	10125606	WASHER, Flat, 8	
15	47201500	GASKET, Air Plenum	
16	10127120	SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 8-32 x 1/4	
	10125804	WASHER, Lock, Spring, 8	
-	92826001 94365800	BRACKET, Capacitor, Wraparound CAPACITOR, 370 VAC, 4µf (Blower Motor Start	
20	75240304	Capacitor) (AlC5) BLOWER ASSEMBLY (AlBM1)	60 Hz
-	75240305	BLOWER ASSEMBLY (AIBM1)	50 Hz
	93948003	CONNECTOR, Pin Housing (J301)	50 112
		(ASSOCIATED PARTS)	
	93942005	CONTACT, Pin (.080100 DIA)	
	93942006	CONTACT, Pin (.100130 DIA)	
22	94309802	POD, Terminal (ASSOCIATED PARTS)	
	93747022 93747025	TERMINAL, Quick Connect (.080100 DlA) TERMINAL, Quick Connect (.100130 DlA)	
23	93747022	TERMINAL, Quick Connect	
	76424400	GASKET, Blower	
	94364000	GROMMET, Square Shoulder	
26	94001125	TAPE, Foam, 3/8 x 3/8	
	93541018	TERMINAL, Ring Tongue (Chassis Ground) (Part of Wl)	
28		TERMINAL, Quick Connect (See Base Assembly, Sheet 1, For Part Number)	
	93947004	CONNECTOR (P301) (Part of W1) (ASSOCIATED PARTS)	
	93943002	CONTACT, Socket	
30	75244802	BAR, Buss	
	10126402	WASHER, Lock, Externla Tooth, 8	
	95604039	CONNECTOR, Ring Tongue (Cl & C2) (Part of	
		W3)	
	1		
	1		
	l		
	1		
	1		



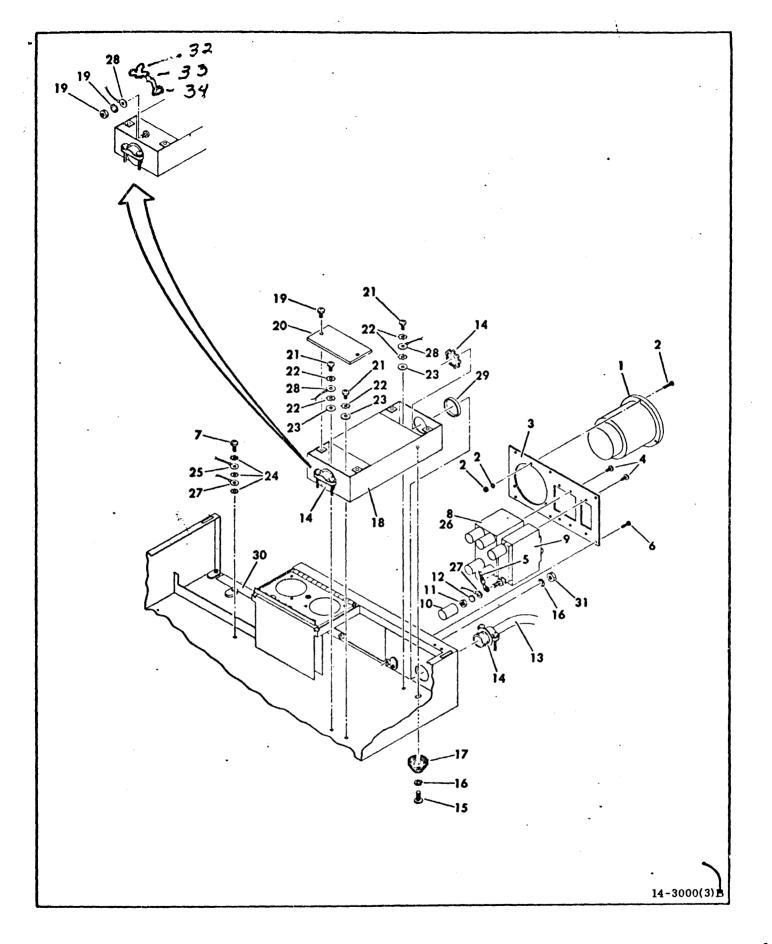


Figure 3-30. Base Assembly (Sheet 3 of 3)

Withol



3-84

INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
13 13 14	94313800 94313807 75256100 93749158 93541012 93749086 10127113 94245217 94245205 92696065 92696065 92696079 76416500 10126105 75259400 75259400 75259401 92801001	BASE ASSEMBLY (Sheet 3) ELAPSED TIME METER (A1M1) ELAPSED TIME METER (A1M1) HARDWARE, Attaching PLATE, Component Mounting SCREW, Pan Head, Washer, 6-32 x 1/4 TERMINAL, Ring Tongue (Part of W12) SCREW, Pan Head, Washer, 4-40 x 3/8 SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 6-32 x 3/8 CIRCUIT BREAKER (AC Power Circuit Breaker) (A1CB1) CIRCUIT BREAKER (AC Power Circuit Breaker) (A1CB1) CIRCUIT BREAKER (Power Supply Circuit Breaker) (A1CB2) CIRCUIT BREAKER (Power Supply Circuit Breaker) (A1CB2) CIRCUIT BREAKER (Power Supply Circuit Breaker) (A1CB2) INSULATOR, Terminal NUT, Hex WASHER, Lock, Internal Tooth, 10 POWER CABLE ASSEMBLY POWER CABLE ASSEMBLY CLAMP, Cable SCREW Machine, Ban Head, 10-32 x 5/16	60 Hz 50 Hz Supplied With Elapsed Time Meter 60 Hz 50 Hz 50 Hz Supplied With Circuit Breakers 60 Hz 50 Hz
16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 3 <b>7</b> <b>7</b> <b>7</b>	10127141 10126403 95672701 94371200 10127121 10126402 10126402 10126401 94369515 93541028 93541028 93541028 93541021 75073100 95660411 10125108 94395600 9226///8	SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 10-32 x 5/16 WASHER, Lock, External Tooth, 10 BUMPER, Molded Recess FILTER, Line (AIFL1) HARDWARE, Attaching COVER, Line Filter SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 8-32 x 5/16 WASHER, Lock, External Tooth, 8 WASHER, Flat, 8 WASHER, Lock, External Tooth, 6 CABLE, Ground TERMINAL, Ring Tongue (Part of W1) TERMINAL, Ring Tongue (Part of W1) TERMINAL, Ring Tongue (Part of W1) SPACER, Flat TAPE, Nylon NUT, Hex, 10-32 VARISTOR SLEEVING	Supplied with Line Filter $50H_{2}$ , $220/240$ $50H_{2}$ , $220/240$ $50H_{2}$ , $220/240$

.

With 01

4

3-30P4213800BASE ASSEMBLY (Sheet 3) ELAPSED TIME METER (AIM1) Starsed TIME METER (AIM1) TELAPSED TIME METER (AIM1) Softward Part of W12) Softward Part of W11 Softward Part of W11<	INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
	1 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 9 10 11 12 13 14 5 6 7 8 9 9 10 11 12 13 14 5 6 7 8 9 9 10 11 12 13 14 5 6 7 8 22 24 5 26 27 28 29 20 21 22 23 24 5 26 27 8 20 20 21 22 23 24 5 26 27 8 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20	94313807 75256100 93749158 93541012 93749086 10127113 94245205 92696065 92696065 92696079 76416500 10126105 75259400 75259400 10127121 10126403 95672701 94371200 10127121 10126402 10125606 10126401 94369515 93541028 93541021 75073100 95660411	ELAPSED TIME METER (AlM1) ELAPSED TIME METER (AlM1) HARDWARE, Attaching PLATE, Component Mounting SCREW, Pan Head, Washer, 6-32 x 1/4 TERMINAL, Ring Tongue (Part of W12) SCREW, Pan Head, Washer, 4-40 x 3/8 SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 6-32 x 3/8 CIRCUIT BREAKER (AC Power Circuit Breaker) (AlCB1) CIRCUIT BREAKER (AC Power Circuit Breaker) (AlCB1) CIRCUIT BREAKER (Power Supply Circuit Breaker) (AlCB2) CIRCUIT BREAKER (Power Supply Circuit Breaker) (AlCB2) CIRCUIT BREAKER (Power Supply Circuit Breaker) (AlCB2) INSULATOR, Terminal NUT, Hex WASHER, Lock, Internal Tooth, 10 POWER CABLE ASSEMBLY POWER CABLE ASSEMBLY POWER CABLE ASSEMBLY CLAMP, Cable SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 10-32 x 5/16 WASHER, Lock, External Tooth, 10 BUMPER, Molded Recess FILTER, Line (AlFL1) HARDWARE, Attaching COVER, Line Filter SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 8-32 x 5/16 WASHER, Lock, External Tooth, 6 CABLE, Ground TERMINAL, Ring Tongue (Part of W1) TERMINAL, Ring Tongue (Part of W1) TERMINAL, Ring Tongue (Part of W1) SPACER, Flat TAPE, Nylon	50 Hz Supplied With Elapsed Time Meter 60 Hz 50 Hz 50 Hz Supplied With Circuit Breakers 60 Hz 50 Hz

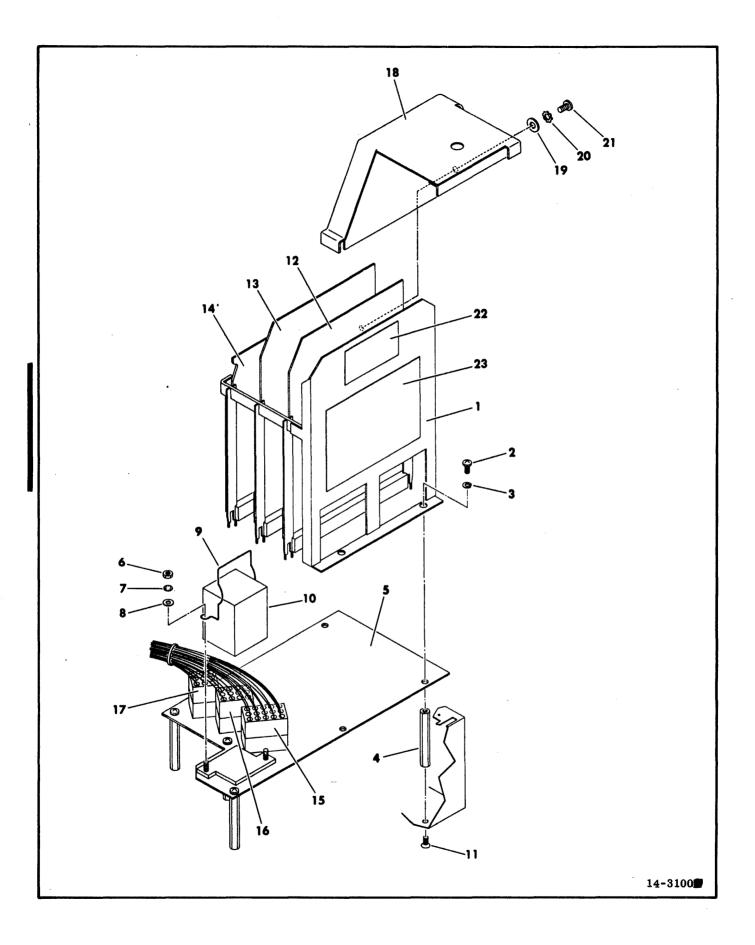
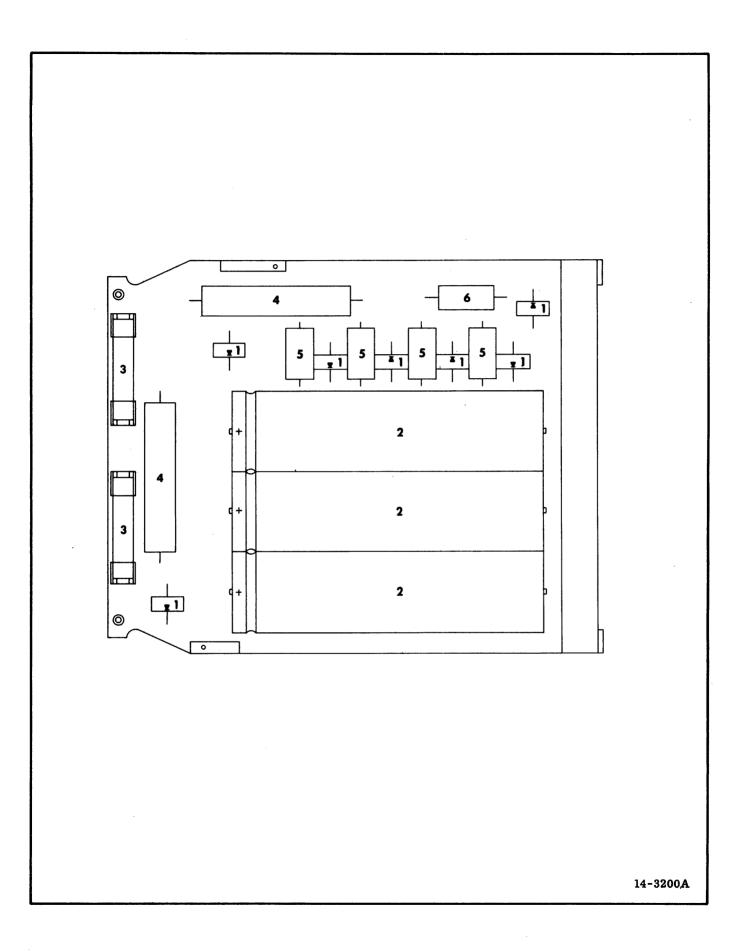


Figure 3-31. Power Supply Assembly

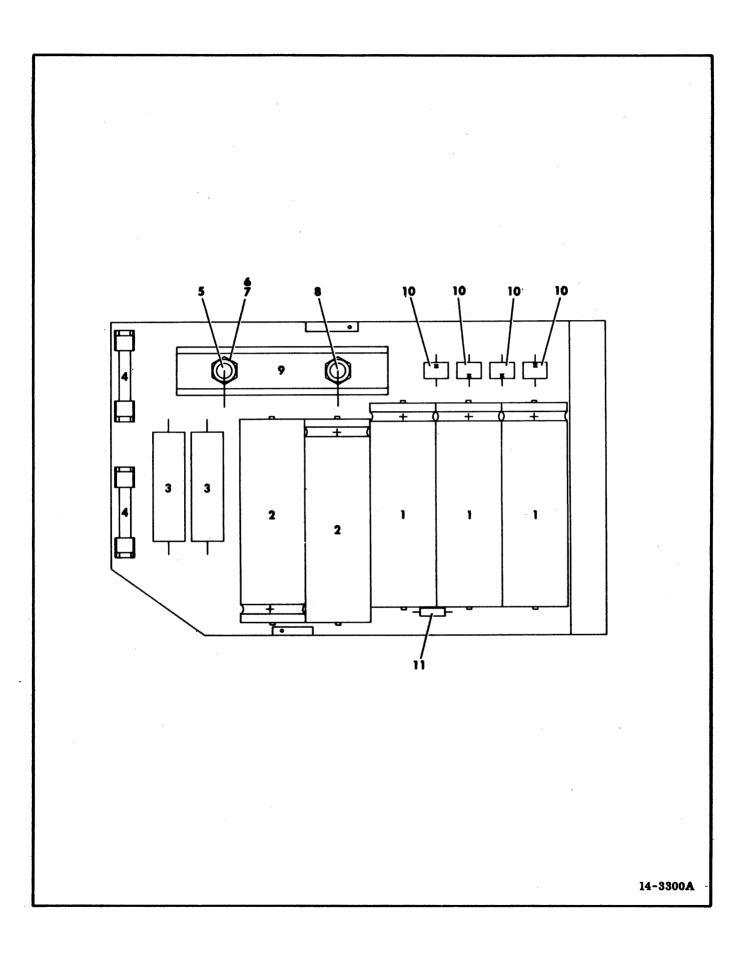
INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
NO. 3-31 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	47174000         47170800         10127112         10125803         93114322         77568300         95510024         10126101         1012503         94378503         94378509         10125713         51906005         51906200	<pre>POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY CHASSIS, Power Supply SCREW, Pan Head, Phillips WASHER, Lock, Spring, 6 STANDOFF, Hex MOTHERBOARD (Component Assembly, Type _VQN) NUT, Hex WASHER, Lock, Internal Tooth, 4 WASHER, Flat, 4 RELAY, Plug, Clip RELAY, Plug, 11 Pin, 3 Pole (Emergency Retract) (AlK2) (ITEMS LISTED BELOW ARE NOT PART OF THE POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY) SCREW, Flat Head, 6-32 x 5/16 COMPONENT ASSEMBLY, Type <u>A</u>SHV (t5V Power Supply) (AlA03) (See Figure 3-34) COMPONENT ASSEMBLY, Type <u>5</u>SKV, (t20V, t12V Power Supply) (AlA02) [See Figure 3-33] COMPONENT ASSEMBLY, Type <u>5</u>SJV, (t42V Power Supply and Emergency Retract) (AlA01) (See Figure 3-32) CONNECTOR (Pl00) (See Base Assembly, Sheet 1, For Part Number) CONNECTOR (PlA) (Part of W3) (ASSOCIATED PARTS) CONTACT, Socket</pre>	
20 21	51906200 51906200 47174800 10125606 10126402 10127121 24547501 83274400	CONNECTOR (PlB) (Part of W3) (ASSOCIATED PARTS) CONTACT, Socket * COVER, Power Supply WASHER, Flat, 8 WASHER, Lock, External Tooth, 8 SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 8-32 x 1/32 PLATE, Warning LABEL, Chassis Map	

I

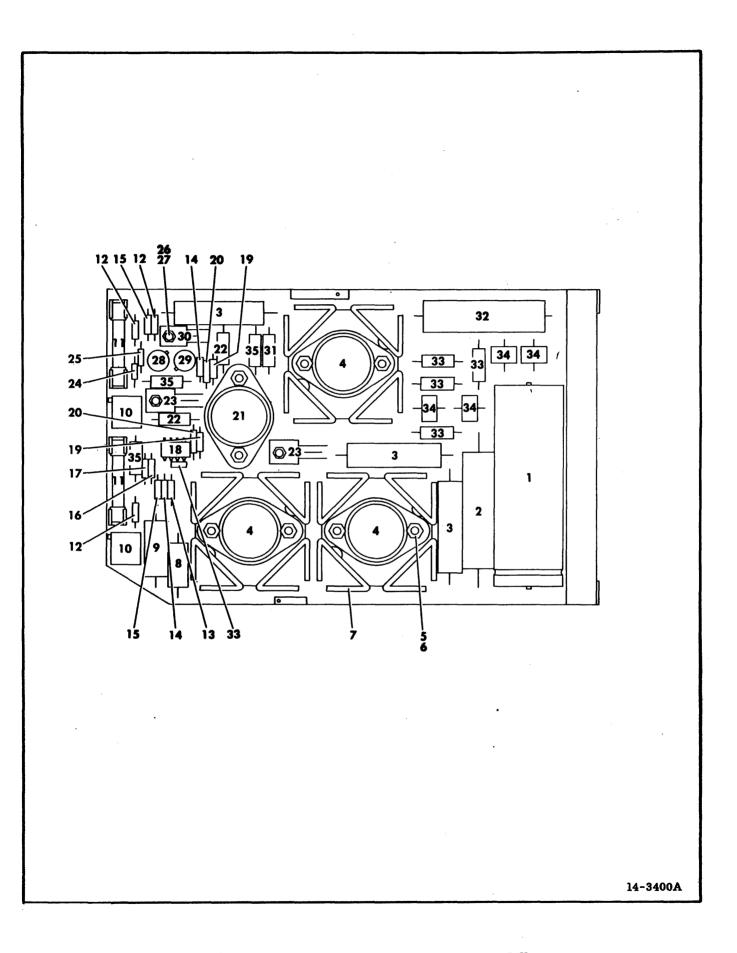


INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
		<pre>PART DESCRIPTION  COMPONENT ASSEMBLY, Type _SJV (!42V Power     Supply and Emergency Retract) (AlAOI)     RECTIFIER, Silicon, Hi-Current     CAPACITOR, Electrolytic, 5,500 UF, 50 v,</pre>	NOTES See Card Interchangeability Diagram for Part Number

~



INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
3-33 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	94383702 94383700 95594112 95647602 50240415 10125108 10125805 50240515 47478600 95575000 92512825	COMPONENT ASSEMBLY, Type SKV (±20 V, ±12 V Power Supplies) (AlA02) CAPACITOR, Electrolytic, 14,000 UF, 15 V, ±100% -10% CAPACITOR, Electrolytic, 7,500 UF, 35 V, ±100% -10% RESISTOR, Fixed, 10 W, 51 Ohm, ±10% FUSE, Quick-Acting, 2 Amp DIODE, Silicon, 12 V, ±5% NUT, Hex, 10-32 WASHER, Lock, Spring, 10 DIODE, Silicon, Zener, 10 W, 12 V, ±5% HEAT SINK RECTIFIER, Silicon, Hi Current RESISTOR, 1/2 W, 1,000 Ohm, ±5%	See Card Interchangeability Diagram For Part Number



83322150 A

INDEX PART NUMBER PART DESCRIPTION NOTES
NO.         NOMELY           3-34         COMPONENT ASSEMBLY, Type _SHV (15 V Power Supply) (AlAO3) CAPACITOR, Electrolytic, 14,000 UF, 15 V, +1008 -108         See Card Interchangeabil Diagram For Part Number           2         92427152         CAPACITOR, Electrolytic, 1,500 UF, 16 V, +1008 -108         See Card Interchangeabil Diagram For Part Number           3         92825001         RESISTOR, Fixed Power, Wire Wound, 7 W, 0.1 Ohn, t18         See Card Interchangeabil Diagram For Part Number           4         5022101         RESISTOR, Power, Silicon (04, 03, 010) HEAT SINK, Transistor         0.1 Ohn, t18           9         92427132         CAPACITOR, Electrolytic, 100 UF, 15 V, +778 -108         -778 - 108           9         92427131         CAPACITOR, Electrolytic, 100 UF, 15 V, +778 - 108         -778 - 108           9         92427131         CAPACITOR, Electrolytic, 100 UF, 15 V, +778 - 108         -778 - 108           10         92617031         POTENTIOMETER, Wire Wound, 2.00 Ohn +858 ESTOR, 1/4 W, 360 Ohm, 15%         -788 - 108           13         92512151         RESISTOR, 1/4 W, 56 Ohm, 15%         -794 - 200 V           13         92512160         RESISTOR, 1/4 W, 37 Ohm, 15%         -794 - 200 V           14         9460322         RESISTOR, 1/4 W, 37 Ohm, 15%         -708 - 200 V           15         92512160         RESISTOR, 1/4 W, 37 Ohm, 15%

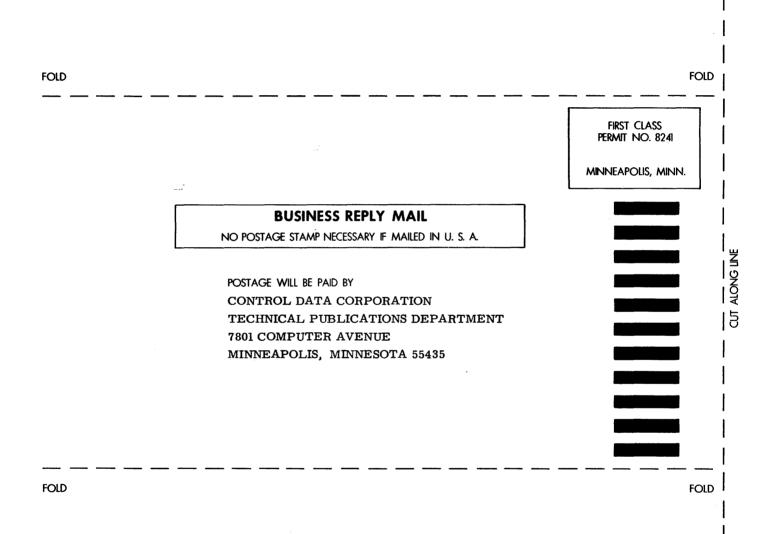
#### COMMENT SHEET

PUBLICATION NO.		REVISION	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
FROM:	NAME:		
	BUSINESS ADDRESS:		

CUT ALONG LINE

KØR-0502B

FOLD ON DOTTED LINES AND STAPLE



Publication Title: BK4xx/5xx HARDWARE MAINTENANCE MANUAL, VOLUME 1

Publication Number: 83322150

Manual Preliminary Revision: E

Instructions: The attached pages contain replacement information. Insert the attached pages into the appropriate place. Do not discard current manual sheet (back-up page information is not supplied with this packet). All changes contained in this preliminary packet will be in the released revision.

REV	REWORK NUMBER	ECO/FCO NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	PAGES AFFECTED
07	2452 S/C 16	EC048477	Increase the voltage rating of motor control triacs, add metal oxide varistor to line filter to reduce voltage spikes, and add bleeder resistor to the motor ; start capacitor to prevent pos- sible high reverse voltage at start time.	3-67,3-81,3-8 3-85
		•		

#### Publication Title: BK4××/BK5×× HARDWARE MAINTENANCE VOLUME 1

Publication Number: <u>83322150</u>

Manual Preliminary Revision: D

Instructions: The attached pages contain replacement information. Insert the attached pages into the appropriate place. Do not discard current manual sheet (back-up page information is not supplied with this packet). All changes contained in this preliminary packet will be in the released revision.

REV	REWORK NUMBER	ECO/FCO NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	PAGES AFFECTED
OT	S/C 15 Change S/C 15 and Above	48519 EC048437 FC048518 Technical Changes∙	Change card extender since inter face between card extender and logic chassis prevented full en- gagement of card extender. Change AKHV to BKHV card to pre- vent both channels from being selected at the same time.	
		•	•	

Number of						Swite						
Sectors	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
4	С	с	с	C	С	о	0	0	с	0	С	с
5	С	С	С	С	С	С	С	0	ο	С	ο	С
6	С	С	С	С	С	С	0	С	0	ο	0	С
7	С	С	С	С	С	С	C	0	С	С	С	ο
8	С	С	С	С	0	0	0	С	0	С	С	0
9	0	0	С	0	C	0	С	С	С	0	С	0
10	С	С	С	С	C	С	0	0	С	0	С	0
11	0	0	С	0	0	0	С	С	0	0	Ċ	0
12	С	С	С	С	С	0	С	0	Ó	0	С	0
13	0	0	0	С	0	0	Õ	0	0	0	С	0
14	С	С	С	С	С	С	0	C	С	С	0	0
15	С	С	С	С	С	С	C	0	С	С	0	0
16	С	С	С	0	Ο.	0	С	0	С	С	0	0
17	С	0	С	0	С	0	0	0	С	С	0	0
18	С	0	0	C	0	С	С	С	ο	С	0	0
19	0	С	0	0	0	0	С	С	0	С	0	0
20	С	С	С	С	С	0	0	C	0	С	0	0
21	С	С	С	C	С	С	С	0	0	C	0	0
22	С	0	0	0	0	С	С	ο	Ο	С	0	0
> 23	<b>C</b> .	С	С	0	ξΟ.	0	С	0	0	С	0	0
24	С	Ċ	C	С	0	С	0	0	Ο	С	0	Ο
25	0	0	6 <b>O</b>	С	Ċ	0	0	0	0	С	0	0
26	С	С	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	С	0	0
27	0	0	0	0	С	С	C	С	С	0	0	0
26	С	С	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	С	0	

•

Number of				<b></b>			ch Nu		5				
Sectors	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
28	с	с	С	С	С	0	C	С	С	0	0	Ο	1
29	ο	С	С	С	0	0	С	С	С	0	0	0	
30	с	С	С	С	С	С	0	С	С	0	0	0	
31	0	0	0	0	С	С	0	С	С	0	0	0	
32	Ċ	с	0	0	0	С	0	С	С	0	0	0	
33	0	С	С	о	C	ο	0	С	С	0	о	0	
34	0	с	0	с	ο	ο	0	С	с	0	ο	0	
35	с	с	С	C	C	C	С	0	с	0	0	0	
36	0	0	С	0	С	С	С	0	С	0	0	0	
37	0	С	0	С	0	с	С	0	С	0	0	0	
38	0	0	0	0	0	С	С	0	с	0	0	0	
39	с	С	С	0	С	0	С	0	С	0	0	0	
40	С	С	С	C	0	0	С	0	С	0	0	0	
41	0	С	С	0	0	0	С	0	С	0	0	0	
42	С	С	С	С	C	С	0	0	С	0	0	0	
43	с	С	с	0	С	С	0	0	С	0	0	ο	
44	0	0	0	0	С	С	0	0	С	о	0	ο	
45	с	0	0	С	0	С	0	0	С	0	0	ο	
46	с	С	0	0	0	C	0	0	С	0	ο	о	
47	0	0	с	С	C	ο	0	0	С	0	0	0	
48	С	С	С	0	С	ο	0	0	С	0	0	о	
49	С	0	0	0	С	ο	0	0	С	0	0	0	
50	С	С	0	с	0	0	0	ο	С	0	0	0	
51	0	С	С	0	0	0	0	0	С	0	0	0	
	,	Та	ble	Cont	inue	d on	Nex	t Pa	ge				

ć

İ													
Number of					:	Swit	ch N	umbe	r	,	•		
Sectors	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	. 7	8	9	10	11	
						<b>.</b>							
52	с	0	о	0	ο	о	0	о	с	0	ο	ο	
53	0	0	С	С	С	С	С	С	0	ο	0	0	
54	C	С	С	0	С	С	С	C	0	0	0	0	
55	с	С	0	0	C	• • <b>C</b>	C	С	0	ο	0	0	
56	С	С	С	С	0	С	C	C	0	ο	0	0	
57	Q	С	0	С	0	С	C	С	0	0	0	0	
58	Ö	С	С	0	0	С	С	С	0	0	0	ο	
59	О	С	0	0	0	С	С	С	0	0	0	ο	
60	с	С	С	С	С	0	С	С	0	0	0	ο	
61.	С	С	0	С	C	0	С	С	0	0	0	0	
62	С	С	С	0	С	0	С	С	0	ο	0	ο	
63	0	0	С	0	С	0	C	С	0	ο	ο	ο	
≥64	С	0	0	0	С	0	С	С	ο	0	0	0	
65	С	0	с	С	0	0	С	С	0	0	0	0	
66	0	С	0	С	0	0	C	С	0	ο	0	0	
67	С	С	С	0	0	<b>o</b> <sup>.</sup>	С	С	0	0	0	0	
68	0	0	С	0	0	0	С	С	0	0	0	0	
69	С	0	0	0	0	0	С	С	0	0	0	0	
70	С	С	С	С	С	С	0	С	0	0	0	0	
71	0	ο	С	С	С	С	0	С	ο	0	0	0	
72	С	0	0	С	С	С	0	С	0	0	0	0	
73	С	С	С	0	С	С	0	С	Ō	0	0	0	
74	0	ο	С	0	С	С	0	С	0	0	0	0	
75	0	С	0	0	С	С	0	<b>C</b> <sup>1</sup>	0	0	0	0	
		Та	ble	Cont	inue	d on	Nex	t Pa	ge				

.

83322150 Y

of	0	٦	2	2	٨	F	c	7	0	0	10	۰ ۲
Sectors	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	1
76	с	с	с	с	о	с	0	с	ο	ο	о	(
77	С	ο	С	С	0	С	0	С	0	0	0	C
78	С	С	0	С	0	С	0	С	0	ο	0	C
79	С	0	0	С	0	С	0	С	0	ο	0	C
80	С	С	C	0	0	С	0	С	0	0	0	C
81	0	ο	С	0	0	С	0	С	0	0	ο	(
82	0	С	0	ο	0	С	ο	С	ο	0	0	C
83	0	ο	0	0	0	С	0	С	0	0	ο	(
84	с	С	С	с	C	ο	ο	С	0	0	ο	C
85	С	0	С	С	С	0	0	С	0	0	ο	C
86	С	С	ο	с	С	ο	ο	С	ο	0	ο	C
87	С	0	0	С	С	0	0	С	ο	0	ο	(
88	C	С	С	0	Ç	ο	0	С	ο	0	ο	(
89	0	С	С	0	С	0	0	С	0	0	ο	C
90	0	ο	C	0	С	ο	0	С	ο	0	ο	C
91	0	С	0	ο	С	ο	0	С	0	0	ο	C
92	С	0	0	0	С	0	0	С	ο	0	0	C
93	С	С	С	С	<b>O</b> <sup>°</sup>	ο	0	С	ο	0	Ο	C
94	С	ο	С	С	0	0	0	С	ο	0	0	C
95	0	ο	С	С	ο	ο	ο	С	0	0	0	C
96	С	С	0	С	ο	0	0	С	0	0	0	C
97	С	0	0	С	0	0	ο	С	0	0	0	C
98	0	0	0	С	0	0	0	С	0	0	0	C
99	0	С	С	0	0	0	• 0	С	0	0	0	C

Number	Switch Number													
of Sectors	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11		
100	С	0	С	0	0	0	0	с	0	0	0	о		
101	0	0	С	0	0	0	0	с	0	0	0	0		
102	0	С	0	0	0	0	0	С	0	ο	0	0		
103	С	0	0	0	ο	ο	0	C	0	0	ο	0		
104	0	0	0	0	0	Ó	0	С	0	ο	0	0		
105	с	С	С	С	С	С	С	0	0	0	0	0		
106	С	0	С	С	C	с	С	0	0	0	0	0		
107	0	0	С	С	c໌	С	C	0	0	0	0	0		
108	С	С	0	С	С	С	С	0	0	0	0	0		
109	0	С	0	С	С	С	С	0	0	0	0	0		
110	С	0	0	С	С	ເ	С	0	0	0	0	0		
111	0	0	0	С	С	С	С	0	0	0	0	0		
112	С	С	С	0	C	С	С	0	0	0	0	0		
113	С	0	С	0	С	С	С	0	0	0	0	0		
114	0	0	С	0	С	С	С	0	0	0	0	0		
115	С	С	0	0	С	С	С	0	0	ο	0	0		
116	0	С	0	0	С	С	С	0	0	0	0	0		
117	С	0	0	0	С	C	С	0	0	0	0	0		
118	0	0	0	0	С	С	С	0	0	0	0	0		
119	С	С	С	С	0	C	С	0	0	0	0	0		
120	С	С	С	С	0	С	С	0	0	0	0	0		
121	0	С	С	С	0	С	С	0	0	0	0	0		
122	С	0	С	С	0	С	С	0	0	0	0	0		
123	0	0	С	С	0	С	С	0	0	0	0	0		
		Та	ble	Cont	inue	d on	Nex	t Pa	ge		, , ,			

Number of	Switch Number													
Sectors		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
		· · ·					******							
124		С	С	0	С	0	С	С	0	0	0	0	0	
125		0	С	0	С	0	С	С	0	0	0	0	0	
126		С	0	0	С	0	С	С	0	0	0	0	ο	
127		0	0	0	С	0	C	С	0	ο	0	0	ο	
128		0	0	0	С	0	С	С	0	0	0	0	0	
Note:	С	= C]	losed	l or	On	posi	tion;	0	= Ope	en or	Of	f po	siti	on.

# **GD** CONTROL DATA CORPORATION